**Registration No. 333-**

# **UNITED STATES** SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM S-3 **REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER** 

**THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933** 

# **XPO Logistics, Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

03-0450326 (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

429 Post Road Buchanan, Michigan 49107 (269) 695-2700

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

John D. Welch **Chief Financial Officer XPO Logistics, Inc.** 429 Post Road Buchanan, Michigan 49107 (269) 695-2700

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copy to:

Eric L. Schiele, Esq. Cravath, Swaine & Moore LLP Worldwide Plaza 825 Eighth Avenue New York, New York 10019 (212) 474-1000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after the effective date of this registration statement.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box. 

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated Filer

□ (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Non-accelerated Filer

Accelerated filer  $\Box$ 

X

Smaller reporting company

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

| Title of Each Class of<br>Securities to be Registered | Amount<br>to be<br>Registered (1)(2) | Proposed<br>Maximum<br>Offering Price<br>Per Unit (2) | Proposed<br>Maximum<br>Aggregate<br>Offering Price (2) (3) (4) | Amount of<br>Registration Fee (3) |
|---|--------------------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------------|
| Primary Offering                                      |                                      |   |  |                                   |
| Common Stock (5)                                      |                                      |   |  |                                   |
| Preferred Stock (6)                                   |                                      |   |  |                                   |
| Debt Securities (7)                                   |                                      |   |  |                                   |
| Warrants (8)  |                                      |   |  |                                   |
| Total Primary Offering                                |                                      |   | \$500,000,000  | \$58,050                          |
| Secondary Offering                                    |                                      |   |  |                                   |
| Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock (9)            | 75,000                               |   |  |                                   |
| Selling Securityholder Warrants (10)                  | 10,714,286                           |   |  |                                   |
| Common Stock (11)                                     |                                      |   |  |                                   |
| Total Secondary Offering                              |                                      |   | \$150,000,000  | \$17,415                          |
| Total   |                                      |   | \$650,000,000  | \$75,465                          |

(1) With respect to the primary offering, there are being registered an indeterminate number of securities as shall have an aggregate offering price not to exceed \$500,000,000. In addition, with respect to the secondary offering, up to 75,000 shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, up to 10,714,286 Selling Securityholder Warrants and the shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon conversion of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock or exercise of Selling Securityholder Warrants may be sold from time to time pursuant to this registration statement by the selling securityholders. This registration statement shall also cover any additional securities to be offered or issued from stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations or similar transactions. The securities covered by this registration statement may be sold separately or together as units with other securities registered under this registration statement.

(2) With respect to the primary offering and pursuant to General Instruction II.D of Form S-3, the amount of securities to be registered for each

class of securities, the proposed maximum offering price per unit for each class of securities and the proposed maximum aggregate offering price of each class of securities are not specified.

- (3) With respect to the primary offering, the proposed maximum aggregate offering price has been estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) of the rules and regulations under the Securities Act.
- (4) With respect to the secondary offering, there is currently no proposed offering price or public market for the 75,000 shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock and 10,714,286 Selling Securityholder Warrants. In accordance with Rule 457(i), the proposed maximum aggregate offering price has been calculated as the sum of (i) the aggregate purchase price of \$75,000,000 paid by the selling securityholders for the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock and the Selling Securityholder Warrants on September 2, 2011 <u>plus</u> (ii) the maximum amount of \$75,000,000 of additional consideration to be received by the registrant in connection with the exercise of the 10,714,286 Selling Securityholder Warrants.
- (5) With respect to the primary offering and subject to note (1), this registration statement covers such an indeterminate number of shares of Common Stock as may be sold from time to time at indeterminate prices by the registrant and such indeterminate number of shares of Common Stock as may be issued from time to time upon conversion or exchange of other securities registered hereunder, to the extent any such securities are, by their terms, convertible or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock.
- (6) With respect to the primary offering and subject to note (1), this registration statement covers such an indeterminate number of shares of Preferred Stock (with accompanying purchase rights, if any) as may be sold from time to time at indeterminate prices by the registrant.
- (7) With respect to the primary offering and subject to note (1), this registration statement covers such an indeterminate amount of Debt Securities, which may be senior or subordinated, as may be sold from time to time at indeterminate prices by the registrant. If any Debt Securities are issued at an original issue discount, then such Debt Securities may have such greater principal amount as shall result in an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$500,000,000, after taking into account such original issue discount.
- (8) With respect to the primary offering and subject to note (1), this registration statement covers such an indeterminate number of Warrants as may be sold from time to time at indeterminate prices by the registrant.
- (9) With respect to the secondary offering and subject to note (1), this registration statement covers an aggregate of 75,000 shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock that may be sold from time to time by the selling securityholders.
- (10) With respect to the secondary offering and subject to note (1), this registration statement covers an aggregate of 10,714,286 Selling Securityholder Warrants that may be sold from time to time by the selling securityholders.
- (11) With respect to the secondary offering and subject to note (1), this registration statement covers an indeterminate number of shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon conversion of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock or exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants that may be sold from time to time by the selling securityholders. The number of such shares of Common Stock may vary in accordance with the terms the Selling Securityholder Warrants, and the number of shares of Common Stock registered on behalf of the selling securityholders has been omitted in accordance with Rule 430B(b).

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act or until this registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell nor does it seek an offer to buy in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

#### PROSPECTUS

### SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED SEPTEMBER 6, 2011.



XPO Logistics, Inc. 429 Post Road Buchanan, Michigan 49107

> Common Stock Preferred Stock Debt Securities Warrants

75,000 Shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock 10,714,286 Selling Securityholder Warrants Shares of Common Stock Issued or Issuable upon Conversion or Exercise Offered by the Selling Securityholders

We may offer and sell to the public from time to time, in one or more series or issuances:

- Common Stock;
- Preferred Stock;
- Senior or Subordinated Debt Securities; and
- Warrants.

The aggregate initial offering price of the securities that XPO Logistics, Inc. will offer for sale pursuant to this prospectus and any prospectus supplement will not exceed \$500,000,000. When we offer securities pursuant to this prospectus, we will provide specific terms of the offering and material tax considerations pertaining to an investment in the securities in supplements to this prospectus. The securities offered by this prospectus and any prospectus supplement may be offered directly to investors or to or through underwriters, dealers or other agents on a continuous or delayed basis. See "Plan of Distribution." If any underwriters or dealers are involved in the sale of any securities offered by this prospectus supplement, their names, and any applicable purchase price, fee, commission or discount arrangement between or among them, will be set forth, or will be calculable from the information set forth, in the applicable prospectus supplement.

In addition, the selling securityholders may sell a total of up to 75,000 shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, up to 10,714,286 Selling Securityholder Warrants and the shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon conversion of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock or exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants from time to time under this prospectus and any prospectus supplement. In the prospectus supplement relating to any sales by the selling securityholders, we will identify the participating selling securityholders and the number of shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, Selling Securityholder Warrants and/or shares of Common Stock, as the case may be, that the selling securityholders will be offering for sale. We will not receive any of the

proceeds from the sale of shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, Selling Securityholder Warrants and/or shares of Common Stock by the selling securityholders. We have paid the fees and expenses incident to the registration of the shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, Selling Securityholder Warrants and shares of Common Stock for sale by the selling securityholders.

Investing in our securities involves risks. You should read this prospectus, including the risk factors incorporated herein by reference on page 6, and in any prospectus supplement, carefully before you invest. The prospectus supplement applicable to each type or series of securities we offer may contain a discussion of additional risks applicable to an investment in us and the particular type of securities we are offering under the prospectus supplement.

The shares of Common Stock are listed on the NYSE Amex (the "<u>NYSE Amex</u>") under the trading symbol "XPO." Other than for shares of Common Stock, there is no market for the other securities we may offer.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is , 2011

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   | Page |
|---|------|
| ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS                                 | 1    |
| FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS                            | 3    |
| PROSPECTUS SUMMARY                                    | 4    |
| RISK FACTORS  | 6    |
| USE OF PROCEEDS                                       | 7    |
| DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK                           | 8    |
| DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED STOCK                        | 11   |
| DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES                        | 12   |
| DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS                               | 16   |
| DESCRIPTION OF SELLING SECURITYHOLDER PREFERRED STOCK | 18   |
| DESCRIPTION OF SELLING SECURITYHOLDER WARRANTS        | 28   |
| SELLING SECURITYHOLDERS                               | 35   |
| PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION                                  | 37   |
| WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION                   | 40   |
| LEGAL MATTERS   | 42   |
| EXPERTS   | 43   |

# ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement (the "<u>registration statement</u>") utilizing the "shelf" registration process that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "<u>SEC</u>"), which registers the distribution of the securities offered under this prospectus. The registration statement, including the attached exhibits and schedules, contains additional relevant information about the Company and the securities. The registration statement can be read at the SEC's website (www.sec.gov) or at the offices mentioned under the heading "Where You Can Find More Information."

Under this registration statement, we may offer, as described in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement, from time to time, up to \$500,000,000 of securities. The selling securityholders may, from time to time, sell up to 75,000 shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, up to 10,714,286 Selling Securityholder Warrants and the shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon conversion of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock or exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants in one or more offerings.

This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we and the selling securityholders may offer. Each time we or the selling securityholders sell securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. If there is any inconsistency between the information in this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement, you should rely on the information in the applicable prospectus supplement. You should read both this prospectus and any prospectus supplement together with additional information described in this prospectus under the heading "Where You Can Find More Information."

In this prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires or unless the applicable prospectus supplement otherwise indicates, all references to: (i) the "<u>Company</u>," "<u>XPO</u>," "<u>we</u>," "<u>us</u>" and "<u>our</u>" mean XPO Logistics, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and/or its subsidiaries; (ii) "<u>securities</u>" mean, collectively, shares of Common Stock, shares of Preferred Stock, Debt Securities, Warrants, shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock and Selling Securityholder Warrants; (iii) "<u>Common Stock</u>" mean shares of common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share; (iv) "<u>Preferred Stock</u>" mean shares of preferred stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share; (iv) "<u>Debt Securities</u>" mean the debt securities of the Company that may be offered and sold pursuant to the registration statement to which this prospectus relates; (vi) "<u>Warrants</u>" mean warrants to purchase securities of the Company that may be offered and sold pursuant to the registration statement to which this prospectus relates; (vii) "<u>Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock</u>" mean the 75,000 shares of Series A Convertible Perpetual Preferred Stock of the Company that may be offered and sold by the selling securityholders pursuant to the registration statement to which this prospectus relates; and (viii) "<u>Selling Securityholder Warrants</u>" mean the 10,714,286 warrants to purchase Common Stock at an initial exercise price of \$7.00 per share of Common Stock that may be offered and sold by the selling securityholders pursuant to which this prospectus relates.

We prepare our financial statements in U.S. dollars and prepare our financial statements, including all of the financial statements incorporated by reference in this prospectus, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or "<u>U.S. GAAP</u>." Our fiscal year ends on December 31. In this prospectus, except where otherwise indicated, references to "<u>\$</u>" or "<u>dollars</u>" are to the lawful currency of the United States.

This prospectus contains summaries of certain provisions contained in some of the documents described herein. Please refer to the actual documents for complete information. All of the summaries are qualified in their entirety by the actual documents. Copies of the documents referred to herein have been filed or will be filed or incorporated by reference as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and you may obtain copies of those documents as described below under "Where You Can Find More Information."

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus or in any prospectus supplement or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or in any prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. The distribution of this prospectus and sale of the securities in certain jurisdictions may be restricted by law. Persons in possession of this prospectus are required to inform themselves about and observe any such restrictions. We are only offering the securities in states where offers are permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus or in

any prospectus supplement is accurate as of the date on the front cover of those documents only. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus, including the documents we incorporate herein by reference, contains, and the Company may from time to time make, written or oral "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). All statements, other than statements of historical facts, included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus which address activities, events or developments that the Company expects or anticipates will or may occur in the future, including such things as future capital expenditures (including the amount and nature thereof), finding suitable merger or acquisition candidates, expansion and growth of the Company's business and operations and other such matters, are forward-looking statements. These statements are based on certain assumptions and analyses made by the Company in light of its experience and its perception of historical trends, current conditions and expected future developments as well as other factors it believes are appropriate in the circumstances. In some cases, readers can identify forward-looking statements by the use of forward-looking terms such as "may," "will," "should," "expect," "intend," "plan," "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "predict," "potential" or "continue" or the negative of these terms or other comparable terms. Investors are cautioned that any such forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve significant risks and uncertainties, and that actual results may differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements. Factors that could adversely affect actual results and performance include, among others, potential fluctuations in operating results and expenses, government regulation, technology change, competition and the potential inability to identify and consummate acquisitions and arrange adequate financing. All forward looking statements included in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement or in any document incorporated by reference into this prospectus speak only as of the date of this prospectus, the prospectus supplement or the document incorporated by reference, as the case may be. All of the forward-looking statements made or incorporated by reference in this prospectus are qualified by these cautionary statements and there can be no assurance that the actual results or developments anticipated by the Company will be realized or, even if substantially realized, that they will have the expected consequence to or effects on the Company or its business or operations. The Company assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements.

# PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

# The Company

XPO provides premium transportation and logistics services to thousands of customers primarily through our three wholly owned subsidiaries: (1) Express-1, Inc., which provides time critical expedited transportation to its customers; (2) Concert Group Logistics, Inc., which provides freight forwarding services through a chain of independently owned stations located throughout the United States; and (3) Bounce Logistics, Inc., which provides premium truckload brokerage transportation services to customers throughout the United States.

We serve a diverse client base located primarily within North America. Our Concert Group Logistics business unit also provides international freight forwarding services to customers in other regions of the world. We provide reliable same day, time critical, special handling or customized logistics solutions that meet our customers' needs. During 2010, we provided more than 144,000 critical movements for our customers through our three business units.

Our principal executive offices are located at 429 Post Road, Buchanan, Michigan 49107. Our telephone number is (269) 695-2700. We maintain a website at www.xpocorporate.com where general information about us is available. The contents of our website are not incorporated by reference into this prospectus and our website address is included as an inactive textual reference only. Our stock is listed on the NYSE Amex under the symbol "XPO." For further information regarding XPO, including financial information, you should refer to our recent filings with the SEC. See "Where You Can Find More Information."

# **Recent Developments**

On June 13, 2011, the Company entered into an Investment Agreement (the "<u>Investment Agreement</u>") with Jacobs Private Equity, LLC ("<u>JPE</u>") and the other investors party thereto (including by joinders thereto) (collectively with JPE, the "<u>Investors</u>"), providing for an aggregate investment by the Investors of up to \$150,000,000 in cash in the Company, including amounts payable upon exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants.

On September 2, 2011, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Investment Agreement, the Company issued to the Investors, for \$75,000,000 in cash, (i) 75,000 shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, which are initially convertible into an aggregate of 10,714,286 shares of Common Stock and vote together with the Common Stock on an "as-converted" basis on all matters on which the Common Stock may vote, except as otherwise required by law, and (ii) 10,714,286 Selling Securityholder Warrants initially exercisable for an aggregate of 10,714,286 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$7.00 per share. We refer to this investment as the "JPE Equity Investment."

The closing of the JPE Equity Investment occurred on September 2, 2011, as a result of which JPE became the controlling stockholder of the Company. In connection with the closing of the JPE Equity Investment, Bradley S. Jacobs, the Managing Member of JPE, was elected as the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") on September 2, 2011. Mr. Jacobs also was appointed Chief Executive Officer of the Company at that time.

Also in connection with the closing of the JPE Equity Investment, the Common Stock underwent a 4:1 reverse stock split on September 2, 2011 and the name of the Company was changed from "Express-1 Expedited Solutions, Inc." to "XPO Logistics, Inc."

# The Offering

Under this prospectus, the Company may offer and sell to the public in one or more series or issuances Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Debt Securities and Warrants with an aggregate offering price not to exceed \$500,000,000.



Also under this prospectus, the selling securityholders may sell up to 75,000 shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, up to 10,714,286 Selling Securityholder Warrants and the shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon conversion of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock or exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants from time to time in one or more transactions.

# **RISK FACTORS**

An investment in our securities involves risks. Before making an investment decision, you should carefully consider the risks described in our filings with the SEC referred to under the heading "Where You Can Find More Information," including the risks discussed in the section entitled "Risk Factors" incorporated by reference herein from our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010, as updated by annual, quarterly and other reports and documents we file with the SEC after the date of this prospectus. Additional risk factors will be included in a prospectus supplement relating to a particular series or offering of securities.

# **USE OF PROCEEDS**

Unless we state differently in the applicable prospectus supplement, we expect to use the net proceeds we receive from the sale of the securities offered by us pursuant to this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement for general corporate purposes.

The selling securityholders will receive all of the net proceeds from the resale of their shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, Selling Securityholder Warrants and/or shares of Common Stock pursuant to this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement.

# DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK

The following is a description of the material terms of the Common Stock, as well as other material terms of our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended (the "<u>Company Certificate</u>"), and our 2nd Amended and Restated Bylaws (the "<u>Bylaws</u>"). This description is only a summary. You should read it together with the Company Certificate and Bylaws, which are included as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is part and incorporated by reference herein.

#### General

We currently have 150,000,000 authorized shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of which 8,252,891 shares were issued and outstanding as of September 2, 2011.

Other than as described in this prospectus or any applicable prospectus supplement, no stockholder has any preemptive right or other similar right to purchase or subscribe for any additional securities issued by the Company, and no stockholder has any right to convert Common Stock into other securities. No shares of Common Stock are subject to redemption or any sinking fund provisions. All the outstanding shares of Common Stock are fully paid and non-assessable. Subject to the rights of the holders of the Preferred Stock (including the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock), the holders of Common Stock are entitled to dividends when, as and if declared by the Board from funds legally available therefor and, upon liquidation, to a pro-rata share in any distribution to stockholders.

Pursuant to Delaware law and the Company Certificate, our Board by resolution, subject to the voting rights of the holders of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock described under "Description of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock—Voting Rights" below, may establish one or more series of Preferred Stock and fix the number of shares constituting such series, the designation of such series, the voting powers (if any) of the shares of such series and the preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights, if any, and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, of the shares of such series, such rights and preferences being senior to the rights of holders of Common Stock. Other than the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, no shares of Preferred Stock are currently outstanding.

# Voting and Other Rights

Each share of Common Stock entitles the holder thereof to one vote on all matters upon which stockholders are permitted to vote. The Bylaws provide that directors will be elected by a plurality of votes cast at a meeting of stockholders by the stockholders entitled to vote in the election and, except as otherwise required by law, whenever any corporate action other than the election of directors is to be taken, it shall be authorized by a majority of the votes cast at a meeting of stockholders by the stockholders by the stockholders by the stockholders entitled to vote in the votes cast at a meeting of stockholders by the stockholders by the stockholders by the stockholders by the stockholders entitled to vote thereon.

The holders of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock are entitled to vote along with the holders of Common Stock on all matters on which holders of Common Stock are entitled to vote. The holders of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock shall participate in such votes as if the shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock as of the record date for the determination of holders of Common Stock entitled to vote.

#### Anti-Takeover Effects of Various Provisions of Delaware Law and the Company Certificate and Bylaws

Provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "<u>DGCL</u>") could make it more difficult to acquire us by means of a tender offer, a proxy contest or otherwise, or to remove incumbent officers and directors. These provisions, summarized below, are expected to discourage types of coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with us. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure us outweigh the disadvantages

of discouraging takeover or acquisition proposals because, among other things, negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

Delaware Anti-Takeover Statute. We have elected to be subject to Section 203 of the DGCL, an anti-takeover statute. In general, Section 203 prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder" for a period of three years following the time the person became an interested stockholder, unless (with certain exceptions) the business combination or the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder. Generally, a "business combination" includes a merger, asset or stock sale, or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. Generally, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns (or within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status did own) 15 percent or more of a corporation's voting stock. The existence of this provision would be expected to have an anti-takeover effect with respect to transactions not approved in advance by the Board, including discouraging attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares of Common Stock.

*No Cumulative Voting.* The DGCL provides that stockholders are denied the right to cumulate votes in the election of directors unless a corporation's certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. The Company Certificate prohibits cumulative voting.

*Classified Board.* The DCGL permits a corporation to divide its board of directors into up to three classes with staggered terms of office. Our Board is divided into three classes of directors, each class constituting approximately one-third of the total number of directors, with the classes serving staggered terms. At each annual meeting of stockholders, the class of directors to be elected at the meeting will be elected for a three-year term and the directors in the other two classes will continue in office. We believe that classified directors will help to assure the continuity and stability of our Board and our business strategies and policies as determined by our Board. The use of a classified board may delay or defer a change in control of the Company or removal of incumbent management.

Limitation of Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors. The DGCL authorizes corporations to limit or eliminate the personal liability of directors to corporations and their stockholders for monetary damages for breaches of directors' fiduciary duties as directors. The Company Certificate and Bylaws include provisions that indemnify, to the fullest extent allowable under the DGCL, the personal liability of directors or officers for monetary damages for actions taken as a director or officer of the Company, or for serving at our request as a director or officer or in another corporation or enterprise, as the case may be. The Company Certificate and Bylaws also provide that we must indemnify and advance expenses to our directors and officers, subject to our receipt of an undertaking from the indemnitee as may be required under the DGCL. We are also expressly authorized to carry directors' and officers' insurance to protect the Company and our directors, officers, employees and agents from certain liabilities.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in the Company Certificate and the Bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duties. These provisions may also have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders. We may be adversely affected to the extent that, in a class action or direct suit, we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions. There is currently no pending material litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors, officers, employees or agents for which indemnification is sought.

Authorized but Unissued Shares of Common Stock. Our authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock will be available for future issuance without approval by the holders of Common Stock. We may use additional shares for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public offerings to raise additional capital, employee benefit plans and as consideration for or to finance future acquisitions, investments or other purposes. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

Undesignated Preferred Stock. Our Company Certificate and Bylaws authorize undesignated Preferred Stock. As a result, our Board may, without the approval of holders of Common Stock, issue shares of Preferred Stock with super voting, special approval, dividend or other rights or preferences on a discriminatory basis that could impede the success of any attempt to acquire us. These and other provisions may have the effect of deferring, delaying or discouraging hostile takeovers, or changes in control or management of the Company.

# Amendments to Organizational Documents

The DGCL provides generally that the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote on any matter is required to amend a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws.

#### **Registration Rights Agreement**

The shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon conversion of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock or upon exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants have the benefit of certain registration rights under the Securities Act pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement described under "Selling Securityholders—Registration Rights Agreement."

#### Listing

Our Common Stock is listed on the NYSE Amex under the trading symbol "XPO."

# **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for the Common Stock is Computershare Trust Company, N.A., whose principal executive office is located at 250 Royall Street, Canton, MA 02021.

# **DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED STOCK**

The following description of the terms of the Preferred Stock we may issue sets forth certain general terms and provisions of any series of Preferred Stock to which any prospectus supplement may relate. Particular terms of the Preferred Stock offered by any prospectus supplement and the extent, if any, to which these general terms and provisions will apply to any series of Preferred Stock so offered will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to the applicable Preferred Stock. The applicable prospectus supplement may also state that any of the terms set forth in this description are inapplicable to such series of Preferred Stock. This description does not purport to be complete and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to applicable Delaware law and the provisions of the Company Certificate relating to Preferred Stock. This description does not apply to the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, the material terms of which are described separately under "Description of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock."

We currently have 10,000,000 authorized shares of Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of which 75,000 shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock were issued and outstanding as of September 2, 2011. Preferred Stock may be issued independently or together with any other securities and may be attached to or separate from the other securities.

Pursuant to Delaware law and the Company Certificate, our Board by resolution, subject to the voting rights of the holders of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock described under "Description of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock—Voting Rights" below, may establish one or more series of Preferred Stock and fix the number of shares constituting such series, the designation of such series, the voting powers (if any) of the shares of such series and the preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights, if any, and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, of the shares of such series. Such rights, preferences, powers and limitations as may be established could have the effect of discouraging an attempt to obtain control of the Company.

The Board, in approving the issuance of a series of Preferred Stock and the applicable prospectus supplement, will set forth with respect to such series, the following:

- the number of shares constituting such series;
- the designation of such series;
- the voting powers, if any, of the shares of such series; and
- the preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights, if any, and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, of the shares of such series.

The terms of each series of Preferred Stock will be described in the prospectus supplement related to such series of Preferred Stock and will contain a discussion of any material U.S. Federal income tax considerations applicable to such series of Preferred Stock.

# **DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES**

We may issue Debt Securities under one or more indentures or supplemental indentures between us and the trustee identified in the applicable prospectus supplement. Any indenture or supplemental indenture will be subject to, and governed by, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. The statements made in this prospectus relating to the Debt Securities to be issued under the indenture(s) or supplemental indenture(s) are summaries of certain anticipated provisions of the indenture(s) or supplemental indenture(s) and are not complete. We will file a copy of the supplemental indenture(s) with the SEC at or before the time of the offering of the applicable series of Debt Securities. You should refer to those indenture(s) or supplemental indenture(s) for the complete terms of the Debt Securities.

#### General

We may issue Debt Securities that rank "senior" or "subordinated." The Debt Securities referred to as "senior securities" will be direct obligations of the Company and will rank equally and ratably in right of payment with other indebtedness of the Company that is not subordinated. We may issue Debt Securities that will be subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full of senior indebtedness, as defined in the applicable indenture or supplemental indenture and prospectus supplement, and may rank equally and ratably with any other subordinated notes and any other subordinated indebtedness. We refer to these Debt Securities as "subordinated securities."

The Company may issue the Debt Securities under this prospectus up to an aggregate principal amount of \$500,000,000, in one or more series, in each case as we may establish in one or more indentures or supplemental indentures. If any Debt Securities are issued at an original issue discount, then such Debt Securities may have such greater principal amount as shall result in an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$500,000,000, after taking into account such original issue discount. The Company need not issue all Debt Securities of one series at the same time. Unless we otherwise provide, we may reopen a series, without the consent of the holders of such series, for issuances of additional securities of that series.

Our rights and the rights of our creditors (including the holders of our Debt Securities) and stockholders to participate in distributions by any of our subsidiaries upon that subsidiary's liquidation or reorganization or otherwise would be subject to the prior claims of that subsidiary's creditors, except to the extent that a creditor may have the benefit of a guarantee from that subsidiary or we may ourselves be a creditor with recognized claims against that subsidiary.

We anticipate that any indenture will provide that the Company may, but need not, designate more than one trustee under an indenture, each with respect to one or more series of the Debt Securities. Any trustee under any indenture may resign or be removed with respect to one or more series of the Debt Securities, and the Company may appoint a successor trustee to act with respect to that series.

The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the specific terms relating to the series of the Debt Securities the Company will offer, including, to the extent applicable, the following:

- the title and series designation of the Debt Securities and whether they are senior securities or subordinated securities;
- the aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities and any limit upon such principal amount;
- the percentage of the principal amount at which the Company will issue the Debt Securities and, if other than the principal amount of the Debt Securities, the portion of the principal amount of the Debt Securities payable upon maturity of the Debt Securities;

- if convertible, the number of debt securities or shares of any class, classes or series into which the Debt Securities will be convertible, the conversion
  price (or manner of calculation thereof), the conversion period, provisions as to whether conversion will be mandatory, at our option or at the option
  of the holders of the Debt Securities, the events requiring an adjustment of the conversion price, provisions affecting conversion in the event of
  redemption of the Debt Securities, restrictions on conversion and any other terms governing such conversion;
- the stated maturity date of the Debt Securities;
- any fixed, variable or pay-in-kind interest rate or rates per annum or the method by which the interest rates will be determined, including, if applicable, any remarketing option or similar option;
- the place where principal, premium, if any, and interest or any additional amounts, if any, will be payable and where the Debt Securities can be surrendered for payment;
- any rights affecting the transfer, exchange or conversion of the Debt Securities;
- the dates from which interest, if any, may accrue and any interest payment dates and regular record dates or the method by which such date or dates will be determined;
- any sinking fund requirements;
- any provisions for redemption, including the redemption price, terms and conditions upon which the Debt Securities may be redeemed, in whole or in part, and any remarketing arrangements;
- whether the Debt Securities are denominated or payable in United States dollars or a foreign currency or units of two or more foreign currencies;
- the events of default and covenants of such Debt Securities;
- whether the Company will issue the Debt Securities in certificated or book-entry form;
- whether the Debt Securities will be in registered or bearer form and, if in registered form, the denominations if other than in minimum denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000 and, if in bearer form, the denominations and terms and conditions relating thereto;
- whether the Company will issue any of the Debt Securities in permanent global form and, if so, the terms and conditions, if any, upon which interests in the global security may be exchanged, in whole or in part, for the individual Debt Securities represented by the global security;
- the applicability, if any, of the defeasance and covenant defeasance provisions described in any prospectus supplement;
- whether the Company will pay additional amounts on the Debt Securities in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge and, if so, whether the Company will have the option to redeem the Debt Securities instead of making this payment;
- the subordination provisions, if any, relating to the Debt Securities;
- the provision of annual and/or quarterly financial information to the holders of the Debt Securities;
- a discussion of certain U.S. Federal income tax law considerations;

- the remedies for holders of Debt Securities;
- the right to make any changes to the indenture(s) or the terms of the Debt Securities by the Company and what approval, if any, will be required from the holders of the Debt Securities;
- the provisions for voting on any changes to the indenture(s) or the terms of the Debt Securities;
- the requirements for the Company to discharge, to defease or to covenant defease the Debt Securities;
- certain restrictive covenants, if any, which may, among other things, limit the ability of the Company to: (i) grant liens on our assets, (ii) consolidate, merge or transfer property, (iii) make certain types of payments, including dividends, (iv) incur or guarantee additional debt, (v) sell assets or (vi) engage in certain lines of business; and
- any other specific terms of the Debt Securities, including any other deletions from or modifications or additions to the applicable indenture in respect
  of the Debt Securities.

The Company may issue Debt Securities at less than the principal amount payable upon maturity. We refer to these securities as "original issue discount securities." If material or applicable, we will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement special U.S. Federal income tax, accounting and other considerations applicable to original issue discount securities. The Company may also issue Debt Securities that are guaranteed by one or more of its subsidiaries, in which case the registration statement to which this prospectus relates will be amended to include such guarantees prior to such offering.

# Denominations, Interest, Registration and Transfer

Unless otherwise described in the applicable prospectus supplement, the Company will issue the Debt Securities of any series that are registered securities in minimum denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000, other than global securities, which may be of any denomination.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the Company will pay the interest and principal and any premium at the corporate trust office of the trustee. At the Company's option, however, the Company may make payment of interest by check mailed to the address of the person entitled to the payment as it appears in the applicable register or by wire transfer of funds to that person at an account maintained within the United States.

If the Company does not punctually pay or duly provide for interest on any interest payment date, the defaulted interest will be paid either:

- to the person in whose name the Debt Security is registered at the close of business on a special record date the applicable trustee will fix; or
- in any other lawful manner, all as the applicable indenture or supplemental indenture describes.

You may exchange or transfer Debt Securities at the office of the applicable trustee. The trustee acts as the Company's agent for registering Debt Securities in the names of holders and transferring Debt Securities. The Company may change this appointment to another entity or perform it itself. The entity performing the role of maintaining the list of registered holders is called the "registrar." It will also perform transfers.

You will not be required to pay a service charge to transfer or exchange Debt Securities, but you may be required to pay for any tax or other governmental charge associated with the exchange or transfer. The security registrar will make the transfer or exchange only if it is satisfied with your proof of ownership.



# **Global Securities**

If so set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement, the Company may issue the Debt Securities of a series in whole or in part in the form of one or more global securities that will be deposited with a depository identified in the prospectus supplement. The Company may issue global securities in either registered or bearer form and in either temporary or permanent form. The specific terms of the depository arrangement with respect to any series of Debt Securities will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement

# **DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS**

We may issue Warrants for the purchase of Common Stock, Preferred Stock or Debt Securities. Warrants may be issued independently or together with shares of Common Stock, Preferred Stock or Debt Securities offered by any prospectus supplement and may be attached to or separate from any such offered securities. Each series of Warrants will be issued under a separate warrant certificate to be entered into between us and a bank or trust company, as warrant agent. The warrant agent will act solely as our agent in connection with the Warrants and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any holders or beneficial owners of Warrants. The following summary of certain provisions of the Warrants does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, the provisions of the warrant certificate that will be filed with the SEC in connection with the offering of such Warrants. This description does not apply to the Selling Securityholder Warrants, the material terms of which are described separately under "Description of Selling Securityholder Warrants."

The prospectus supplement relating to a particular issue of Warrants will describe the terms of such Warrants, including the following:

- the title of such Warrants;
- the offering price for such Warrants, if any;
- the aggregate number of such Warrants;
- the designation and terms of the securities purchasable upon exercise of such Warrants;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the securities with which such Warrants are issued and the number of such Warrants issued with each such security;
- if applicable, the date from and after which such Warrants and any securities issued therewith will be separately transferable;
- the principal amount of Debt Securities purchasable upon exercise of a Warrant and the price at which such principal amount of Debt Securities may be purchased upon exercise (which price may be payable in cash, securities or other property) and the number of shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock purchasable upon exercise of a Warrant and the price at which such shares may be purchased upon exercise;
- the date on which the right to exercise such Warrants shall commence and the date on which such right shall expire;
- if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of such Warrants that may be exercised at any one time;
- whether the Warrants represented by the warrant certificates or Debt Securities that may be issued upon exercise of the Warrants will be issued in registered or bearer form;
- information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any;
- the currency or currency units in which the offering price, if any, and the exercise price are payable;
- if applicable, a discussion of material United States Federal income tax considerations;
- the anti-dilution provisions of such Warrants, if any;

- the redemption or call provisions, if any, applicable to such Warrants; and
- any additional terms of such Warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such Warrants.

# DESCRIPTION OF SELLING SECURITYHOLDER PREFERRED STOCK

The following is a summary of the material terms of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock as contained in the Certificate of Designation of Series A Convertible Perpetual Preferred Stock (the "<u>Certificate of Designation</u>"), which has been filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, a copy of which is included as Exhibit 4.1 to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and incorporated by reference herein. Stockholders are urged to carefully read the Certificate of Designation in its entirety. Unless the context otherwise requires, definitions of terms provided in this "Description of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock" apply solely for purposes of this section.

#### **Authorized Shares and Liquidation Preference**

We have designated 75,000 authorized shares of Preferred Stock as "Series A Convertible Perpetual Preferred Stock", with a par value of \$0.001 per share and an initial liquidation preference of \$1,000 per share, for an aggregate initial liquidation preference of \$75,000,000

#### Ranking

The Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock ranks, with respect to payment of dividends and distribution of assets upon our liquidation, winding-up or dissolution:

- senior to the Common Stock, whether now outstanding or hereafter issued, and to each other class or series of our stock (including any series of Preferred Stock established after September 2, 2011 (the "<u>Issue Date</u>") by the Board) the terms of which do not expressly provide that such class or series ranks senior to or on a parity with the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock as to payment of dividends and distribution of assets upon our liquidation, winding-up or dissolution (collectively referred to as "<u>Junior Stock</u>");
- on a parity with each class or series of our stock (including any series of Preferred Stock established after the Issue Date by the Board) the terms of
  which expressly provide that such class or series ranks on a parity with the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock as to payment of dividends and
  distribution of assets upon our liquidation, winding-up or dissolution (collectively referred to as "<u>Parity Stock</u>"); and
- junior to each other class or series of our stock (including any series of Preferred Stock established after the Issue Date by the Board) the terms of
  which expressly provide that such class or series ranks senior to the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock as to payment of dividends and
  distribution of assets upon our liquidation, winding-up or dissolution (collectively referred to as "Senior Stock").

The Company's ability to issue Parity Stock or Senior Stock is subject to the provisions described below under "---Voting Rights."

# Dividends

Holders of shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by the Board or a duly authorized committee thereof, out of the assets of the Company legally available for payment, dividends at the rate per annum of 4% per share on the Accreted Liquidation Preference (as defined below) in effect at such time (subject to the following paragraph), which Accreted Liquidation Preference is subject to adjustment as described below. Dividends on the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock will be payable quarterly, on the 15<sup>th</sup> calendar day (or the following business day if the 15th is not a business day) of January, April, July and October of each year (each such date being referred to herein as a "Dividend Payment Date") at such annual rate. We will make each dividend payment on the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock in cash. The initial dividend on the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock for the dividend period commencing on the Issue Date to, but excluding, October 17, 2011, will be \$5.00 per share (subject to the following paragraph), and shall be payable when, as and if

declared, on October 17, 2011. The amount of dividends payable for any other period that is shorter or longer than a full quarterly dividend period will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

In the event that dividends are paid on shares of Common Stock in any dividend period with respect to the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, then the dividend payable in respect of each share of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock for such period shall be equal to the greater of (i) the amount otherwise payable in respect of such share of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock in accordance with the foregoing paragraph and (ii) the product of (A) the aggregate dividends payable per share of Common Stock in such dividend period times (B) the number of shares of Common Stock into which such share of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock in the number of shares of Common Stock into which such share of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock is then convertible.

A dividend period with respect to a Dividend Payment Date is the period commencing on the preceding Dividend Payment Date or, if none, the Issue Date, and ending on the day immediately prior to the next Dividend Payment Date. Dividends payable, when, as and if declared, on a Dividend Payment Date shall be payable to holders of record on the later of (i) the close of business on the first calendar day (or the following business day if such first calendar day is not a business day) of the calendar month in which the applicable Dividend Payment Date falls and (ii) the close of business on the day on which the Board or a duly authorized committee thereof declares the dividend payable (each, a "Dividend Record Date").

Holders of shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock shall not be entitled to any dividend in excess of the then-applicable full accrued dividends calculated pursuant to the Certificate of Designation on shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock. No interest or sum of money in lieu of interest shall be payable in respect of any dividend or payment which may be in arrears. All references in this summary to dividends or to a dividend rate or accretion rate shall be read to reflect any adjustment to the dividend rate or accretion rate pursuant to the Certificate of Designation.

No dividends or other distributions (other than a dividend or distribution payable solely in shares of Parity Stock or Junior Stock (in the case of Parity Stock) or Junior Stock (in the case of Junior Stock) and other than cash paid in lieu of fractional shares) may be declared, made or paid, or set apart for payment upon, any Parity Stock or Junior Stock, nor may any Parity Stock or Junior Stock be redeemed, purchased or otherwise acquired for any consideration (or any money paid to or made available for a sinking fund for the redemption of any Parity Stock or Junior Stock) by us or on our behalf (except by conversion into or exchange for shares of Parity Stock or Junior Stock (in the case of Parity Stock) or Junior Stock (in the case of Parity Stock), unless all accrued and unpaid dividends (including any accrued and unpaid dividends that have accreted (as described below) and are reflected in the Accreted Liquidation Preference) shall have been or contemporaneously are declared and paid, or are declared and a sum of cash sufficient for the payment thereof is set apart for such payment, redemption, purchase or acquisition. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if full dividends have not been paid on the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock and any Parity Stock for all dividend? Stock and such Parity Stock so long as the dividends are declared and paid pro rata so that the aggregate amounts of dividends declared per share on, and the amounts of such dividends declared in cash per share on, the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock and such Parity Stock will in all cases bear to each other the same ratio that accrued and unpaid dividends per share on the shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock and such Other Parity Stock bear to each other.

If we are unable to, or otherwise fail to, pay dividends in full on the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock on any Dividend Payment Date as described above, the Accreted Liquidation Preference will be increased as of the first day of the immediately succeeding dividend period by the Accretion Amount (as defined below) in respect of the unpaid dividends. If we pay a portion of the dividends payable on the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock on a Dividend Payment Date and accrete the unpaid portion, we will pay the current portion equally and ratably to the holders of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock. The amount of dividends payable for any dividend period following a non-payment of dividends will be calculated on the basis of the Accreted Liquidation Preference as of the first day of the relevant dividend period.

We may pay all or a portion of the amount by which the Accreted Liquidation Preference of a share of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock exceeds \$1,000 per share of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock on (i) any Dividend Payment Date or (ii) any other date fixed by the Board or a duly authorized committee thereof. The

Company shall make any such payment in cash and any such payment shall be made equally and ratably to the holders of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock. The Accreted Liquidation Preference of each share of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock will be reduced as of the first day following the date of such payment by the amount of such payment (the "<u>Paydown Amount</u>") and the amount of dividends will be calculated on the basis of the reduced Accreted Liquidation Preference for the period of time from the date of such reduction until the applicable Dividend Payment Date.

We will use our reasonable best efforts to provide notice to the holders of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock not later than ten days prior to each Dividend Payment Date if we determine that we will not pay dividends on that Dividend Payment Date. Such notice shall be given by issuing a press release as described under "—Notices" below and by notifying our transfer agent. If a development occurs less than ten days prior to a Dividend Payment Date that will prevent us from paying dividends on that Dividend Payment Date, and we have not already provided notice, we will provide prompt notice to the holders of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock and our transfer agent as set forth above. The notice will indicate whether we will accrete all or a portion of the dividends, as well as the amount of the dividends to be accreted. Any failure by us to deliver such notice will not impair our ability to accrete dividends in any respect.

"<u>Accretion Amount</u>" per share of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock for any Dividend Payment Date on which accrued dividends are not paid in full, means the product of (i) the accretion rate of 4% per annum, calculated on a quarterly basis, as such may be adjusted pursuant to the Certificate of Designation, (ii) the Accreted Liquidation Preference as of the first day of the relevant dividend period and (iii) the fraction of the accrued dividends for that dividend period that were not paid on the Dividend Payment Date.

"<u>Accreted Liquidation Preference</u>" per share of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock means, as of any date, \$1,000 increased by the sum of the Accretion Amounts, if any, for all prior Dividend Payment Dates, and decreased by the sum of the Paydown Amounts, if any, for all prior Dividend Payment Dates or other dates on which Paydown Amounts were paid.

#### Liquidation Preference

In the event of our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, each holder of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive out of our assets available for distribution to our stockholders, before any distribution of assets is made to the holders of the Common Stock or any other Junior Stock, an amount equal to the greater of (i) the aggregate Accreted Liquidation Preference attributable to shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock held by such holder, subject to adjustment as provided under "—Miscellaneous" below, plus an amount equal to the sum of all accrued and unpaid dividends (whether or not declared) for the then-current dividend period, and (ii) the product of (x) the amount per share that would have been payable upon such liquidation, dissolution or winding-up to the holders of shares of Common Stock or such other class or series of securities into which the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock is then convertible (assuming the conversion of each share of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock and without deduction for the Accreted Liquidation Preference otherwise payable pursuant to clause (i)), multiplied by (y) the number of shares of Common Stock or such other securities into which the shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock held by such holder are then convertible.

None of (i) the sale of all or substantially all of our property or business (other than in connection with our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding-up), (ii) our merger, conversion or consolidation into or with any other person or (iii) the merger, conversion or consolidation of any other person into or with us, shall constitute our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding-up for the purposes of the immediately preceding paragraph.

In the event our assets available for distribution to the holders of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock upon any of our liquidation, winding-up or dissolution, whether voluntary or involuntary, shall be insufficient to pay in full all amounts to which such holders are entitled, no such distribution shall be made on account of any shares of Parity Stock upon such liquidation, dissolution or winding-up unless proportionate distributable amounts shall be paid on account of the shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, ratably, in proportion to the full distributable amounts for which such holders and holders of any Parity Stock are entitled upon such liquidation,

winding-up or dissolution, with the amount allocable to each series of such stock determined on a pro rata basis of the aggregate liquidation preference of the outstanding shares of each series and accrued and unpaid dividends to which each series is entitled.

After the payment to the holders of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock of the full preferential amounts provided for above, such holders shall have no right or claim to any of our remaining assets.

#### **Voting Rights**

The holders of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock shall be entitled to vote along with the holders of Common Stock on all matters on which holders of Common Stock are entitled to vote. The holders of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock shall participate in such votes as if the shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock as of the record date for the determination of holders of Common Stock entitled to vote. In addition, each holder of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock shall have one vote for each share of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock held by such holder on all matters voted upon by the holders of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock as a separate class, as well as voting rights specifically required by the DGCL from time to time.

So long as any Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock is outstanding, in addition to any other vote of stockholders of the Company required under applicable law or the Company Certificate, the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding shares of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, voting separately as a single class, will be required (i) for any amendment of the Company Certificate if the amendment would alter or change the powers, preferences, privileges or rights of the holders of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock so as to affect them adversely, (ii) to issue, authorize or increase the authorized amount of, or issue or authorize any obligation or security convertible into or evidencing a right to purchase, any Parity Stock or Senior Stock, or (iii) to reclassify any of our authorized stock into any Parity Stock or Senior Stock, or any obligation or security convertible into or evidencing a right to purchase any Parity Stock or Senior Stock, <u>provided</u> that, for avoidance of doubt, no such vote shall be required for us to issue, authorize or increase the authorized amount of, or issue or authorize any obligation or security convertible into or stock.

#### **Conversion Rights**

Each share of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock is convertible, in whole or in part, at the option of the holder thereof ("<u>Optional Conversion</u>"), into the number of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Conversion Rate</u>") obtained by dividing (i) the Accreted Liquidation Preference by (ii) the Conversion Price then in effect. The initial Conversion Price of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock is \$7.00 per share.

Holders of shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock who convert their shares on a day other than a Dividend Payment Date will not be entitled to any accrued dividends for the dividend period in which they convert their shares. Accordingly, shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock surrendered for Optional Conversion after the close of business on a Dividend Record Date and before the opening of business on the immediately succeeding Dividend Payment Date must be accompanied by payment in cash of an amount equal to the dividend payable on such shares on such Dividend Payment Date. Such holders will be entitled to receive the dividend payment on those shares on that Dividend Payment Date. A holder of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock on a Dividend Record Date who (or whose transferee) surrenders any shares for conversion on the corresponding Dividend Payment Date shall receive the dividend payable by us on the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock on that date (and if we fail to pay such dividend, such holder's shares converted on such date will be converted at a Conversion Rate that reflects the Accreted Liquidation Preference after giving effect to such failure), and the conversion. Except as provided above, upon any Optional Conversion of shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock as to which Optional Conversion has been effected or for dividends on the shares of Common Stock issued upon such Optional Conversion.

The conversion right of a holder of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock shall be exercised by such holder by the surrender to us of the certificates representing shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock to be converted at any time during usual business hours at our principal place of business or the offices of our transfer agent, accompanied by written notice to the Company that such holder elects to convert all or a portion of the shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock represented by such certificate and specifying the name or names (with address) in which a certificate or certificates or other appropriate evidence of ownership representing shares of Common Stock are to be issued and (if so required by us or our transfer agent) by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form reasonably satisfactory to us or our transfer agent duly executed by such holder or its duly authorized legal representative and transfer tax stamps or funds therefor, if required under the Certificate of Designation. The date on which such holder satisfies the foregoing requirements for conversion is referred to herein as the "Conversion Date." We will deliver shares of Common Stock (or such other class or series of securities into which the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock is then convertible) due upon conversion, together with any cash in lieu of fractional shares in accordance with the deemed to be the holder of record of the shares of Common Stock (or such other class or series of securities into which the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock is then convertible) issuable upon conversion of such holder's Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock notwithstanding that our share register shall then be closed or that certificates or other appropriate evidence of ownership representing such Common Stock (or such other class or series of securities into which the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock is then convertible) shall not then be actually delivered to such holder. On the Conversion Date, all rights with respect to the shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock so converted, including the rights, if any, to receive notices, will terminate, except the rights of holders thereof to (a) receive certificates or other appropriate evidence of ownership representing the number of whole shares of Common Stock (or such other class or series of securities into which the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock is then convertible) into which such shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock have been converted and cash in lieu of any fractional shares, in accordance with the provisions described under "--Fractional Shares" below and (b) exercise the rights to which they are entitled as holders of Common Stock (or such other class or series of securities into which the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock is then convertible).

#### **Settlement Upon Conversion**

We will satisfy our obligation to deliver shares of Common Stock (or such other class or series of securities into which the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock is then convertible) upon conversion of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock by delivering to holders surrendering shares for conversion a number of shares of Common Stock (or such other class or series of securities into which the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock is then convertible) equal to the product of (x) the aggregate number of shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock to be converted multiplied by (y) the Conversion Rate then in effect (provided that we will deliver cash in lieu of fractional shares in accordance with the provisions described under "—Fractional Shares" below), as soon as practicable after the third trading day (but in no event later than the fifth business day) following the Conversion Date.

#### **Anti-Dilution Adjustments**

The Conversion Price shall be subject to the following adjustments from time to time:

- Stock Dividends. In case we pay or make a dividend or other distribution on the Common Stock in Common Stock, the Conversion Price, as in effect at the opening of business on the day following the record date for such dividend or other distribution, shall be adjusted by multiplying such Conversion Price by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at the close of business on the record date and the denominator shall be the sum of such number of shares and the total number of shares constituting such dividend or other distribution, such adjustment to become effective immediately after the opening of business on the day following the record date.
- *Stock Purchase Rights.* In case we issue to all holders of Common Stock options, warrants or other rights entitling them to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock for a period expiring within 60 days from the date of issuance of such options, warrants or other rights at a

price per share of Common Stock less than the Market Value (as defined below) on the record date for such options, warrants or other rights (other than pursuant to a dividend reinvestment, share purchase or similar plan), the Conversion Price in effect at the opening of business on the day following the record date shall be adjusted by multiplying such Conversion Price by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at the close of business on the record date plus the number of shares of Common Stock which the aggregate consideration expected to be received by us upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of such options, warrants or other rights (as determined in good faith by the Board, whose determination shall be conclusive and described in a Board resolution) would purchase at such Market Value and the denominator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at the close of for subscription or purchase, either directly or indirectly, such adjustment to become effective immediately after the opening of business on the day following the record date; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no such adjustment to the Conversion Price shall be made if the holders of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock into Common Stock; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, <u>however</u>, that if any of the foregoing options, warrants or other rights are only exercisable upon the occurrence of certain triggering events, then the Conversion Price will not be adjusted until such triggering event occurs.

- *Stock Splits, Reverse Splits and Combinations.* In case outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be subdivided, split or reclassified into a greater number of shares of Common Stock, the Conversion Price in effect at the opening of business on the day following the effective date of such subdivision, split or reclassification shall be proportionately reduced, and, conversely, in case outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be combined or reclassified into a smaller number of shares of Common Stock, the Conversion Price in effect at the opening of business on the day following the effective date of such combination or reclassification shall be proportionately increased, such reduction or increase, as the case may be, to become effective immediately after the opening of business on the day following the effective date of such subdivision, split, reclassification or combination.
  - *Debt, Asset or Security Distributions.* In case we, by dividend or otherwise, distribute to all holders of Common Stock evidences of our indebtedness, assets or securities (but excluding any dividend or distribution of options, warrants or other rights referred to under "—Stock Purchase Rights" above, any dividend or distribution paid exclusively in cash, any dividend or distribution of shares of Capital Stock of any class or series, or similar equity interests, of or relating to a Subsidiary or other business unit in the case of a Spin-off (as defined below), or any dividend or distribution referred to under "—Stock Dividends" above, the Conversion Price shall be reduced by multiplying the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date for such distribution by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the Market Value on the record date and the denominator of which shall be such Market Value plus the fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Board, whose determination shall be conclusive and described in a Board resolution) of the portion of the assets or evidences of indebtedness so distributed applicable to one share of Common Stock, such adjustment to become effective immediately prior to the opening of business on the day following the date fixed for the determination of our stockholders entitled to receive such distribution. In any case in which this provision is applicable, the terms described under "—Spin-offs" below shall not be applicable.
    - *Spin-offs.* In the case of a Spin-off, the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date for such distribution shall be reduced by multiplying the Conversion Price by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the Market Value and the denominator of which shall be the Market Value plus the fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Board, whose determination shall be conclusive and described in a Board resolution) of the portion of those shares of capital stock or similar equity interests so distributed applicable to one share of Common Stock.

Any adjustment to the Conversion Price under this provision will occur on the date that is the earlier of (1) the tenth trading day from, and including, the effective date of the Spin-off and (2) the date of the initial public offering of the securities being distributed in the Spin-off, if that initial public offering is effected simultaneously with the Spin-off.

Tender Offers. In the case that a tender or exchange offer made by us or any of our subsidiaries for all or any portion of the Common Stock shall expire and such tender or exchange offer (as amended through the expiration thereof) shall require the payment to our stockholders (based on the acceptance (up to any maximum specified in the terms of the tender or exchange offer) of Purchased Shares) of aggregate consideration having a fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Board, whose determination shall be conclusive and described in a Board resolution) per share of Common Stock that exceeds the closing sale price of the Common Stock on the trading day next succeeding the last date on which tenders or exchanges may be made pursuant to such tender or exchange offer, then, immediately prior to the opening of business on the day after the date of the last time (the "Expiration Time") tenders or exchanges could have been made pursuant to such tender or exchange offer (as amended through the expiration thereof), the Conversion Price shall be reduced by multiplying the Conversion Price immediately prior to the close of business on the date of the Expiration Time by a fraction (A) the numerator of which shall be equal to the product of (x) the Market Value on the date of the Expiration Time and (y) the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding (including any tendered or exchanged shares) on the date of the Expiration Time, and (B) the denominator of which shall be equal to (x) the product of (I) the Market Value on the date of the Expiration Time and (II) the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding (including any tendered or exchanged shares) on the date of the Expiration Time less the number of all shares validly tendered or exchanged, not withdrawn and accepted for payment on the date of the Expiration Time (such validly tendered or exchanged shares, up to any such maximum, being referred to as the "Purchased Shares") plus (y) the amount of cash plus the fair market value (determined as aforesaid) of the aggregate consideration payable to our stockholders pursuant to the tender or exchange offer (assuming the acceptance, up to any maximum specified in the terms of the tender or exchange offer, of Purchased Shares).

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, no adjustment need be made to the Conversion Price unless such adjustment would require an increase or decrease of at least 1.0% of the Conversion Rate then in effect. Any lesser adjustment shall be carried forward and shall be made at the time of and together with the next subsequent adjustment, if any, which, together with any adjustment or adjustments so carried forward, shall result in an increase or decrease of at least 1.0% of such Conversion Rate. No adjustment shall be made if such adjustment will result in a Conversion Price that is less than the par value of the Common Stock. All adjustments to the Conversion Rate shall be calculated to the nearest 1/10,000th of a share of Common Stock (or if there is not a nearest 1/10,000th of a share to the next lower 1/10,000th of a share).

We may make such reductions in the Conversion Price, in addition to those described above, as the Board considers advisable in order to avoid or diminish any income tax to any holders of shares of Common Stock resulting from any dividend or distribution of stock or issuance of rights or warrants to purchase or subscribe for stock or from any event treated as such for income tax purposes. In the event we elect to make such a reduction in the Conversion Price, we will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder if and to the extent that such laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the reduction in the Conversion Price.

Upon conversion of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, to the extent that the holders of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock receive Common Stock, such holders shall receive, in addition to the shares of Common Stock and any cash for fractional shares in accordance with the provisions described under "—Fractional Shares" below, if any, the rights issued under any future stockholder rights plan the Company may establish whether or not such rights are separated from the Common Stock prior to conversion. A distribution of rights pursuant to any stockholder rights plan will not result in an adjustment to the Conversion Price, <u>provided</u> that the Company has provided for the holders of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock to receive such rights upon conversion.

Whenever the Conversion Price is adjusted as described above, we will (i) compute the Conversion Price and prepare and transmit to our transfer agent an officer's certificate setting forth the Conversion Price, the method of calculation thereof in reasonable detail, and the facts requiring such adjustment and upon which such adjustment is based and (ii) as soon as practicable following the occurrence of an event that requires an adjustment to the Conversion Price (or if we are not aware of such occurrence, as soon as practicable after becoming so aware), we or, at our request and expense, our transfer agent shall provide a written notice to the holders of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock of the occurrence of such event and a statement setting forth in reasonable detail the method by which the adjustment to the Conversion Price was determined and setting forth the adjusted Conversion Price.

If we take a record of the holders of its Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend or other distribution, and shall thereafter (and before the dividend or distribution has been paid or delivered to stockholders) legally abandon our plan to pay or deliver such dividend or distribution, then thereafter no adjustment in the Conversion Price then in effect shall be required by reason of the taking of such record.

The applicable Conversion Price will not be adjusted:

- upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock pursuant to any present or future plan providing for the reinvestment of dividends or interest payable on our securities and the investment of additional optional amounts in shares of Common Stock under any such plan;
- upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock or options or rights to purchase those shares pursuant to any present or future employee, director or consultant benefit plan or program of or assumed by us or any of our subsidiaries;
- upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock pursuant to any option, warrant, right or exercisable, exchangeable or convertible security outstanding as of the Issue Date;
- for a change in the par value of the Common Stock;
- for accrued and unpaid dividends on the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock; or
- for the 4-for-1 reverse stock split consummated on the Issue Date pursuant to the Investment Agreement.

"<u>Market Value</u>" means, with respect to any date of determination, the average closing sale price of the Common Stock for a five consecutive trading day period preceding the earlier of (i) the day preceding the date of determination and (ii) the day before the "ex date" with respect to the issuance or distribution requiring such computation. For purposes of this definition, the term "ex date" when used with respect to any issuance or distribution, means the first date on which the Common Stock trades, regular way, on the over-the-counter "Pink Sheets" market or, if the Common Stock is listed on a national securities exchange, the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is traded at that time, without the right to receive the issuance or distribution.

"Spin-off" means a dividend or other distribution of shares of capital stock of any class or series, or similar equity interests, of or relating to a subsidiary or other business unit of the Company.

## **Recapitalizations, Reclassifications and Changes in Our Stock**

In the event of any reclassification of outstanding shares of Common Stock (with certain exceptions), or any consolidation or merger of us with or into another person (other than with one of our subsidiaries) or any merger of another person with or into us (other than a consolidation or merger in which we are the resulting or surviving person and that does not result in any reclassification or change of outstanding Common Stock), or any sale or other disposition to another Person of all or substantially all of our assets (computed on a consolidated basis) (any of the

foregoing, a "<u>Transaction</u>"), upon conversion of its shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, a holder will be entitled to receive the kind and amount of securities (of us or another issuer), cash and other property receivable upon such Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock into which such shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock were convertible immediately prior to such Transaction, after giving effect to any adjustment event or, in the event holders of Common Stock have the opportunity to elect the form of consideration to be received in any Transaction, the weighted average of the forms and amounts of consideration received by the holders of the Common Stock. In the event that at any time, as a result of an adjustment made pursuant to the Certificate of Designation, the holders of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock shall become entitled upon conversion to any securities other than, or in addition to, shares of Common Stock, thereafter the number or amount of such other securities so receivable upon conversion shall be subject to adjustment from time to time in a manner and on terms as nearly equivalent as practicable to the provisions with respect to the Common Stock set forth in the Certificate of Designation.

#### **Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets**

The Company, without the consent of the holders of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock (but subject, for avoidance of doubt, to the right of such holders to vote on any such transaction as described under "—Voting Rights" above) may consolidate with or merge into any other person or convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all its assets to any person or may permit any person to consolidate with or merge into, or transfer or lease all or substantially all its properties to, the Company; provided, however, that (i) the successor, transferee or lessee is organized under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof; (ii) the shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock will become shares of such successor, transferee or lessee, having in respect of such successor, transferee or lessee the same powers, preferences and relative participating, optional or other special rights and the qualification, limitations or restrictions thereon, the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock had immediately prior to such transaction; and (iii) we deliver to our transfer agent an officer's certificate and an opinion of counsel, acceptable to our transfer agent, stating that such transaction complies with the Certificate of Designation.

Upon our consolidation with, or merger by us into, any other person or any conveyance, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of our assets as described above, the successor resulting from such consolidation or into which we are merged or the transferee or lessee to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made, will succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, us under the shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, and thereafter, except in the case of a lease, the predecessor (if still in existence) will be released from its obligations and covenants with respect to the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock.

#### Notices

When we are required, pursuant to the Certificate of Designation, to give notice to the holders of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock by issuing a press release, rather than directly to such holders, we will do so in a public medium that is customary for such press release; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in such cases, publication of a press release through the Dow Jones News Service shall be considered sufficient to comply with such notice obligation.

When we are required, pursuant to the Certificate of Designation, to give notice to the holders of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock without specifying the method of giving such notice, we will do so by sending notice via first class mail or by overnight courier to the holders of record as of a reasonably current date.

#### **Fractional Shares**

No fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued to holders of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock. In lieu of any fraction of a share of Common Stock that would otherwise be issuable in respect of the aggregate number of shares of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock surrendered by any such holder upon a conversion, such holder shall have the right to receive an amount in cash (computed to the nearest cent) equal to the same fraction of the closing sale price on the trading day next preceding the date of conversion.

#### Miscellaneous

The Accreted Liquidation Preference and the annual dividend rate and accretion ratio each shall be subject to equitable adjustment whenever a stock split, combination, reclassification or other similar event involving the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock occurs. Such adjustments shall be determined in good faith by the Board (and such determination shall be conclusive) and submitted by the Board to the transfer agent.

If we take any action affecting the Common Stock, other than any action described under "—Anti-Dilution Adjustments" above, that in the opinion of the Board would materially adversely affect the conversion rights of the holders of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, then the Conversion Price for the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock may be adjusted, to the extent permitted by law, in such manner, and at such time, as the Board may determine to be equitable in the circumstances.

We will pay all transfer, stamp and other similar taxes due with respect to the issuance or delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property upon conversion of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that we will not be required to pay any tax that may be payable with respect to any transfer involved in the issuance or delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property in a name other than that of the holder of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock to be converted, and such holder shall be responsible for any such tax.

The Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock is not redeemable.

The Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock is not entitled to any preemptive or subscription rights in respect of our securities.

The provisions of the DGCL, the Company Certificate and the Bylaws described under "Description of Common Stock—Anti-Takeover Effects of Various Provisions of Delaware Law and the Company Certificate and Bylaws" are incorporated in this "Description of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock."

#### **Registration Rights Agreement**

The Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock has the benefit of certain registration rights under the Securities Act pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement described under "Selling Securityholders—Registration Rights Agreement."

# **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock is Computershare Trust Company, N.A., whose principal executive office is located at 250 Royall Street, Canton, MA 02021.

# DESCRIPTION OF SELLING SECURITYHOLDER WARRANTS

The summary of the material terms of the Selling Securityholder Warrants below is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Form of Selling Securityholder Warrant Certificate, a copy of which is included as Exhibit 4.2 to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and incorporated by reference herein. This summary may not contain all of the information about the Selling Securityholder Warrants that is important to you. We encourage you to read carefully the Form of Selling Securityholder Warrant Certificate in its entirety. Unless the context otherwise requires, definitions of terms provided in this "Description of Selling Securityholder Warrants" apply solely for purposes of this section.

#### **Common Stock Subject to the Selling Securityholder Warrants**

Each Selling Securityholder Warrant initially entitles the holder thereof to purchase one share of Common Stock. The Selling Securityholder Warrants, in the aggregate, initially grant the holders thereof the right to purchase an aggregate of 10,714,286 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$7.00 per share of Common Stock, in each case subject to certain anti-dilution adjustments as described under "—Anti-Dilution Adjustments" below. Currently there are 10,714,286 Selling Securityholder Warrants unexercised and outstanding.

#### **Exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants**

The Selling Securityholder Warrants are exercisable in whole or in part from time to time on any business day beginning on September 2, 2011 and ending on September 2, 2021. Any unexercised Selling Securityholder Warrants shall expire and the rights of the holders of such Selling Securityholder Warrants to purchase Common Stock shall terminate at the close of business on September 2, 2021. In order to exercise a Selling Securityholder Warrant, the holder thereof must (i) surrender their warrant certificate to us, with the exercise subscription form attached thereto duly completed and executed, and (ii) pay in full the exercise price then in effect for the shares of Common Stock as to which such warrant certificate is submitted for exercise. Such payment shall be made to us in cash, by bank wire transfer in immediately available funds to an account designated by us.

If fewer than all the Selling Securityholder Warrants represented by a warrant certificate are surrendered, their warrant certificate shall be surrendered and a new warrant certificate of the same tenor and for the number of Selling Securityholder Warrants that were not surrendered shall promptly be executed and delivered to the person or persons as may be directed in writing by the holder thereof, and we will register the new warrant certificate in the name of such person or persons. Any new warrant certificate shall be executed on behalf of us by our President, Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer or Secretary, either manually or by facsimile signature printed thereon. In case any of our officers whose signature shall have been placed upon any warrant certificate shall cease to be such officer before issue and delivery thereof, such warrant certificate may, nevertheless, be issued and delivered with the same force and effect as though such person had not ceased to be such officer.

Upon surrender of a warrant certificate in accordance with the provisions contained therein, we will instruct our transfer agent to transfer to the holder thereof appropriate evidence of ownership of any shares of Common Stock or other securities or property (including cash) to which such holder is entitled, registered or otherwise placed in, or payable to the order of, such name or names as may be directed in writing by such holder (subject to the terms of the warrant certificate), and shall deliver such evidence of ownership and any other securities or property (including cash) to the person or persons entitled to receive the same, together with an amount in cash in lieu of any fraction of a share as described under "—Fractional Shares" below. Upon payment of the exercise price therefor, the holder of Selling Securityholder Warrants (or its designee) shall be deemed to own and have all of the rights associated with any Common Stock or other securities or property (including cash) to which it is entitled pursuant to the warrant certificate upon the surrender thereof.

# **Anti-Dilution Adjustments**

The number of shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants and the exercise price shall be subject to the following adjustments from time to time:

- Stock Dividends. In case we pay or make a dividend or other distribution on the Common Stock in Common Stock, the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of each Selling Securityholder Warrant, as in effect at the opening of business on the day following the record date for such dividend or distribution, shall be adjusted so that the holder of the Selling Securityholder Warrants shall thereafter be entitled to receive the number of shares of Common Stock that such holder would have owned or have been entitled to receive after the happening of the dividend or other distribution, had such Selling Securityholder Warrant been exercised immediately prior to the record date; and, in the event of any such adjustment, the exercise price, as in effect at the opening of business on the day following the record date for such dividend or other distribution, shall be adjusted by multiplying such exercise price by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at the close of business on the record date and the denominator shall be the sum of such number of shares and the total number of shares constituting such dividend or other distribution. Such adjustments shall become effective immediately after the opening of business on the day following the record date.
- Stock Purchase Rights. In case we issue to all holders of Common Stock options, warrants or other rights entitling them to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock for a period expiring within 60 days from the date of issuance of such options, warrants or other rights at a price per share of Common Stock less than the Market Value (as defined below) on the record date for such options, warrants or other rights (other than pursuant to a dividend reinvestment, share purchase or similar plan), the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of each Selling Securityholder Warrant shall be adjusted by multiplying the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of each Selling Securityholder Warrant, as in effect at the opening of business on the day following the record date, by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at the close of business on the record date plus the number of shares of Common Stock so offered for subscription or purchase, either directly or indirectly, and the denominator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at the close of business on the record date plus the number of shares of Common Stock which the aggregate consideration expected to be received by us upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of such options, warrants or other rights (as determined in good faith by the Board, whose determination shall be conclusive and described in a Board resolution) would purchase at such Market Value; and, in the event of any such adjustment, the exercise price in effect at the opening of business on the day following the record date shall be adjusted by multiplying such exercise price by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at the close of business on the record date plus the number of shares of Common Stock which the aggregate consideration expected to be received by us upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of such options, warrants or other rights (as determined in good faith by the Board, whose determination shall be conclusive and described in a Board resolution) would purchase at such Market Value and the denominator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at the close of business on the record date plus the number of shares of Common Stock so offered for subscription or purchase, either directly or indirectly. Such adjustments shall become effective immediately after the opening of business on the day following the record date; provided, however, that no such adjustments shall be made if such holder would be entitled to receive such options, warrants or other rights upon exercise at any time of the Selling Securityholder Warrants; provided, further, however, that if any of the foregoing options, warrants or other rights are only exercisable upon the occurrence of certain triggering events, then no such adjustments shall be made until such triggering event occurs.
- *Stock Splits, Reverse Splits and Combinations.* In case outstanding shares of Common Stock are subdivided, split or reclassified into a greater number of shares of Common Stock, then the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of each Selling Securityholder Warrant in effect at the opening of business on the day following the effective date of such subdivision, split or reclassification shall be adjusted so that the holder thereof shall thereafter be entitled to receive the number of shares of Common Stock that such holder would have owned or would have been entitled to receive had such Selling Securityholder Warrant been exercised immediately prior to the effective date of such subdivision, split or reclassification; and, in the event of any such adjustment, the exercise price in effect at the opening of business on the day following the effective date of such subdivision, split or reclassification shall be proportionately reduced. Conversely, in case outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be combined or

reclassified into a smaller number of shares of Common Stock, then the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of each Selling Securityholder Warrant in effect at the opening of business on the day following the date upon which such combination or reclassification becomes effective shall be adjusted so that the holder thereof shall thereafter be entitled to receive the number of shares of Common Stock that such holder would have owned or would have been entitled to receive had such Selling Securityholder Warrant been exercised immediately prior to the effective date of such combination or reclassification; and, in the event of any such adjustment, the exercise price in effect at the opening of business on the day following the effective date upon of such combination or reclassification shall be proportionately increased. Such adjustments will become effective immediately after the opening of business on the day following the effective date of such subdivision, split, reclassification or combination.

*Debt, Asset or Security Distributions.* In case we, by dividend or otherwise, distribute to all holders of Common Stock evidences of our indebtedness, assets or securities (but excluding any dividend or distribution of options, warrants or other rights referred to under "—Stock Purchase Rights" above, any dividend or distribution paid exclusively in cash, any dividend or distribution of shares of capital stock of any class or series, or similar equity interests, of or relating to a subsidiary or other business unit in the case of a Spin-off (as defined below) referred to under "—Spin-offs" below, or any dividend or distribution referred to in

"—Stock Dividends" above), then the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of each Selling Securityholder Warrant immediately prior to the close of business on the record date for such distribution shall be increased to a number determined by multiplying the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of such Selling Securityholder Warrant immediately prior to the record date by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the Market Value on the record date plus the fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Board, whose determination shall be conclusive and described in a Board resolution) of the portion of the assets or evidences of indebtedness so distributed applicable to one share of Common Stock and the denominator of which shall be the Market Value on the record date; and, in the event of any such adjustment, the exercise price shall be reduced by multiplying the exercise price in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date for such distribution shall be conclusive and described in good faith by the Board, whose determination shall be reduced by multiplying the exercise price in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date for such distribution by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the Market Value on the record date and the denominator of which shall be the Market Value on the record date and the denominator of which shall be such Market Value plus the fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Board, whose determination shall be conclusive and described in a Board resolution) of the assets or evidences of indebtedness so distributed applicable to one share of Common Stock. Such adjustments shall become effective immediately prior to the opening of business on the day following the record date for such distribution. In any case in which this provision is applicable, the terms described under "—Spin-offs" below shall not be applicable.

• *Spin-offs*. In the case of a Spin-off, the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of each Selling Securityholder Warrant immediately prior to the close of business on the record date for such distribution shall be increased to a number determined by multiplying the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of such Selling Securityholder Warrant immediately before the close of business on such date by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the Market Value plus the fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Board, whose determination shall be conclusive and described in a Board resolution) of the portion of those shares of capital stock or similar equity interests so distributed applicable to one share of Common Stock, and the denominator of which shall be the Market Value; and, in the event of any such adjustment, the exercise price in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date for such distribution shall be reduced by multiplying the exercise price by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the Market Value and the denominator of which shall be the Market Value plus the fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Board, whose determination shall be conclusive and described in a Board resolution) of the portion of those shares of common Stock. Any adjustments under this provision will occur on the date that is the earlier of (1) the tenth trading day from, and including, the effective date of the Spin-off and (2) the date of the initial public offering of the securities being distributed in the Spin-off, if that initial public offering is effected simultaneously with the Spin-off.

Tender Offers. In the case that a tender or exchange offer made by us or any of our subsidiaries for all or any portion of the Common Stock shall expire and such tender or exchange offer (as amended through the expiration thereof) shall require the payment to stockholders of the Company (based on the acceptance (up to any maximum specified in the terms of the tender or exchange offer) of Purchased Shares) of aggregate consideration having a fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Board, whose determination shall be conclusive and described in a Board resolution) per share of Common Stock that exceeds the closing sale price of the Common Stock on the trading day next succeeding the last date on which tenders or exchanges may be made pursuant to such tender or exchange offer, then, immediately prior to the opening of business on the day after the date of the last time (the "Expiration Time") tenders or exchanges could have been made pursuant to such tender or exchange offer (as amended through the expiration thereof), the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of each Selling Securityholder Warrant immediately prior to the close of business on the date of the Expiration Time shall be increased to a number determined by multiplying the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of each Selling Securityholder Warrant immediately prior to the close of business on the date of the Expiration Time by a fraction (A) the numerator of which shall be equal to (x) the product of (I) the Market Value on the date of the Expiration Time and (II) the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding (including any tendered or exchanged shares) on the date of the Expiration Time less the number of all shares validly tendered or exchanged, not withdrawn and accepted for payment on the date of the Expiration Time (such validly tendered or exchanged shares, up to any such maximum, being referred to as the "Purchased Shares") plus (y) the amount of cash plus the fair market value (determined as aforesaid) of the aggregate consideration payable to stockholders of the Company pursuant to the tender or exchange offer (assuming the acceptance, up to any maximum specified in the terms of the tender or exchange offer, of Purchased Shares), and (B) the denominator of which shall be equal to the product of (x) the Market Value on the date of the Expiration Time and (y) the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding (including any tendered or exchanged shares) on the date of the Expiration Time; and, in the event of any such adjustment, the exercise price shall be reduced by multiplying the exercise price immediately prior to the close of business on the date of the Expiration Time by a fraction (A) the numerator of which shall be equal to the product of (x) the Market Value on the date of the Expiration Time and (y) the number of shares of Company Common Stock outstanding (including any tendered or exchanged shares) on the date of the Expiration Time, and (B) the denominator of which shall be equal to (x) the product of (I) the Market Value on the date of the Expiration Time and (II) the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding (including any tendered or exchanged shares) on the date of the Expiration Time less the number of Purchased Shares plus (y) the amount of cash plus the fair market value (determined as aforesaid) of the aggregate consideration payable to stockholders of the Company pursuant to the tender or exchange offer (assuming the acceptance, up to any maximum specified in the terms of the tender or exchange offer, of Purchased Shares).

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, no adjustment need be made to the number of shares issuable upon exercise of a Selling Securityholder Warrant or the exercise price unless such adjustment would require an increase or decrease of at least 1.0% of the number of shares issuable upon exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants or the exercise price immediately prior to the making of such adjustment. Any lesser adjustment shall be carried forward and shall be made at the time of and together with the next subsequent adjustment, if any, which, together with any adjustment or adjustments so carried forward, shall result in an increase or decrease of at least 1.0% of the number of shares issuable upon exercise of a Selling Securityholder Warrant or the exercise price immediately prior to the making of such adjustment or adjustment or the exercise price immediately prior to the making of such adjustment. No adjustment to the exercise price shall be made if such adjustment will result in an exercise price that is less than the par value of the Common Stock. All adjustments to the number of shares issuable upon exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants or the exercise price shall be calculated to the nearest 1/10,000th of a share of Common Stock (or if there is not a nearest 1/10,000th of a share to the next lower 1/10,000th of a share) or the nearest \$0.0001 (or if there is not a nearest \$0.0001 to the next lower \$0.0001), as the case may be.

We may make such increases in the number of shares issuable upon exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants or reductions in the exercise price, in addition to those required above, as the Board considers advisable in order to avoid or diminish any income tax to any holders of shares of Common Stock resulting from any dividend or distribution of stock or issuance of rights or warrants to purchase or subscribe for stock or from any event treated as such for income tax purposes. In the event we elect to make such an increase in the number of shares issuable upon

exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants or such a reduction in the exercise price, we will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder, if and to the extent that such laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the increase in the number of shares issuable upon exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants or the reduction in the exercise price.

Upon exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants by a holder thereof, to the extent that such holder receives Common Stock, such holder shall receive, in addition to the shares of Common Stock and any cash for fractional shares as described under "—Fractional Shares" below, if any, the rights issued under any future stockholder rights plan we may establish whether or not such rights are separated from the Common Stock prior to exercise. A distribution of rights pursuant to any stockholder rights plan will not result in an adjustment to the number of shares issuable upon exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants or the exercise price

"—Stock Purchase Rights" and "—Debt, Asset or Security Distributions" above, <u>provided</u> that we have provided for the holder to receive such rights upon exercise.

If we take a record of the holders of Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend or other distribution, and shall thereafter (and before the dividend or distribution has been paid or delivered to stockholders) legally abandon its plan to pay or deliver such dividend or distribution, then thereafter no adjustment in the number of shares issuable upon exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants or the exercise price then in effect shall be required by reason of the taking of such record.

The applicable number of shares issuable upon exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants and exercise price shall not be adjusted:

- upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock pursuant to any present or future plan providing for the reinvestment of dividends or interest payable on our securities and the investment of additional optional amounts in shares of Common Stock under any such plan;
- upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock or options or rights to purchase those shares pursuant to any present or future employee, director or consultant benefit plan or program of or assumed by us or any of our Subsidiaries;
- upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock pursuant to any option, warrant, right or exercisable, exchangeable or convertible security outstanding as
  of the Issue Date;
- for a change in the par value of the Common Stock;
- for accrued and unpaid dividends on the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock; or
- for the 4-for-1 reverse stock split consummated on September 2, 2011 pursuant to the Investment Agreement.

"<u>Market Value</u>" means, with respect to any date of determination, the average closing sale price of the Common Stock for a five consecutive trading day period preceding the earlier of (i) the day preceding the date of determination and (ii) the day before the "ex date" with respect to the issuance or distribution requiring such computation. For purposes of this definition, the term "ex date", when used with respect to any issuance or distribution, means the first date on which the Common Stock trades, regular way, on the over-the-counter "Pink Sheets" market or, if the Common Stock is listed on a national securities exchange, the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is traded at that time, without the right to receive the issuance or distribution.

"Spin-off" means a dividend or other distribution of shares of capital stock of any class or series, or similar equity interests, of or relating to a subsidiary or other business unit of the Company.

#### **Recapitalizations, Reclassifications and Changes in the Common Stock**

In the event of any reclassification of outstanding shares of Common Stock (subject to certain exceptions), or any consolidation or merger of us with or into another person (other than with one of our subsidiaries) or any merger of another person with or into us (other than a consolidation or merger in which we are the resulting or surviving person and that does not result in any reclassification or change of outstanding Common Stock), or any sale or other disposition to another person of all or substantially all of our assets (computed on a consolidated basis) (any of the foregoing, a "<u>Transaction</u>"), upon exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants, the holder thereof will be entitled to receive the kind and amount of securities (of us or another issuer), cash and other property receivable upon such Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants immediately prior to such Transaction, after giving effect to any adjustment event or, in the event holders of Common Stock have the opportunity to elect the form of consideration to be received in any Transaction, the weighted average of the forms and amounts of consideration received by the holders of Common Stock. In the event that at any time, as a result of an adjustment made pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Certificate, the holder thereof shall become entitled upon exercise and the exercise price therefor shall be subject to adjustment from time to time in a manner and on terms as nearly equivalent as practicable to the provisions with respect to the Common Stock set forth in the Warrant Certificate.

#### **Fractional Shares**

No fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued to a holder of Selling Securityholder Warrants upon exercise of any Selling Securityholder Warrant. In lieu of any fraction of a share of Common Stock that would otherwise be issuable upon exercise of the aggregate number of Selling Securityholder Warrants exercised by such holder, the holder shall have the right to receive an amount in cash (computed to the nearest cent) equal to the same fraction of the closing sale price on the trading day next preceding the date of exercise.

## **Notice of Adjustment**

Whenever the number of shares of Common Stock or other stock or property issuable upon the exercise of each Selling Securityholder Warrant or the exercise price is adjusted, we will (i) compute such adjustment and prepare and transmit to our transfer agent an officer's certificate setting forth the adjustment, the method of calculation thereof in reasonable detail and the facts requiring such adjustment and upon which such adjustment is based and (ii) as soon as practicable following the occurrence of an event that requires an adjustment (or if we are not aware of such occurrence, as soon as practicable after becoming so aware), we or, at our request and expense, our transfer agent shall provide a written notice to the holders of Selling Securityholder Warrants of the occurrence of such event and a statement setting forth in reasonable detail the method by which the adjustment was determined and setting forth the adjusted amount.

#### **Voting Rights**

Prior to the exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants, the holders of such Selling Securityholder Warrants, in their capacity as such, shall not be entitled to any rights of a stockholder of the Company, including the right to vote or to consent with respect to any matter.

#### Miscellaneous

We will pay all transfer, stamp and other similar taxes due with respect to the issuance or delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property upon exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that we will not be required to pay any tax that may be payable with respect to any transfer involved in the issuance or delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property in a name other than that of the holder of such Selling Securityholder Warrants, and such holder shall be responsible for any such tax.

## Applicable Law

The Selling Securityholder Warrants and all rights arising thereunder are construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, regardless of the laws that might otherwise govern under applicable principles of conflicts of laws thereof.

## **Registration Rights Agreement**

The Selling Securityholder Warrants have the benefit of certain registration rights under the Securities Act pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement described under "Selling Securityholders—Registration Rights Agreement."

#### SELLING SECURITYHOLDERS

We are registering for resale shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, Selling Securityholder Warrants and shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon conversion of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock or exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants held by certain selling securityholders. The shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock and Selling Securityholder Warrants to be sold by the selling securityholders were acquired by certain of the selling securityholders on September 2, 2011 in a private placement of 75,000 shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock and 10,714,286 Selling Securityholder Warrants.

The prospectus supplement for any offering by the selling securityholders of shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, Selling Securityholder Warrants and/or shares of Common Stock will include the following information:

- the name of each participating selling securityholder;
- the nature of any position, office or other material relationship which each selling securityholder has had within the past three years with us or any of our predecessors or affiliates;
- the number of shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, Selling Securityholder Warrants and/or shares of Common Stock held by each selling securityholder prior to the offering;
- the number of shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, Selling Securityholder Warrants and/or shares of Common Stock to be offered for each selling securityholder's account; and
- the number, and, if applicable, the percentage of shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, Selling Securityholder Warrants and/or shares of Common Stock held by each of the selling securityholders before and after the offering.

#### **Registration Rights Agreement**

The selling securityholders have rights pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement dated as of September 2, 2011 (the "<u>Registration Rights</u> <u>Agreement</u>"), by and among JPE, the other holders of registrable securities and designated secured lenders from time to time party thereto and the Company. The summary of the material terms of the Registration Rights Agreement below is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Registration Rights Agreement, a copy of which is included as Exhibit 4.3 to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and incorporated by reference herein. This summary may not contain all of the information about the Registration Rights Agreement that is important to you. We encourage you to read carefully the Registration Rights Agreement in its entirety.

The Registration Rights Agreement provides the selling securityholders from time to time party thereto with certain rights to cause the Company to register the sale of shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, Selling Securityholder Warrants and shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon conversion of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock or upon exercise of the Selling Securityholder Warrants, in each case other than any such securities that are then freely transferable without registration pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act without limitation as to volume, manner of sale or other restrictions under Rule 144. We refer to the securities that are subject to registration under the Registration Rights Agreement as provided above as "<u>Registrable Securities</u>."

## Demand Registrations

At any time, holders of Registrable Securities representing no less than a majority of the Common Stock constituting Registrable Securities or issuable upon conversion of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock or exercise of Selling Securityholder Warrants constituting Registrable Securities may request registration of the sale of such securities by giving the Company written notice thereof. The Company must then use reasonable best efforts to (i) file a registration statement registering such Registrable Securities as promptly as reasonably practicable and in any event within 30 days (if on Form S-3) or 45 days (if on Form S-1) and (ii) have such registration statement declared effective as promptly as reasonably practicable thereafter (subject to certain customary exceptions). Such majority holders may request a total of three demand registrations.

## Piggyback Registrations

If the Company registers its securities on a registration statement that permits the inclusion of the Registrable Securities, the Company must give JPE prompt written notice thereof (subject to certain exceptions). The Company must then include on such registration statement all Registrable Securities requested to be included therein (subject to certain exceptions).

#### Expenses of Registration and Selling

Subject to certain exceptions, all expenses incurred in connection with the registration or sale of the Registrable Securities will be borne by the Company.

#### JPE Lock-up Letter

Notwithstanding JPE's rights under the Registration Rights Agreement and the registration of the Registrable Securities hereunder, in order to reinforce JPE's long-term commitment to the Company and its stockholders, JPE, acting unilaterally and voluntarily, committed to the Company on September 2, 2011 that, during the period ending one year from the closing of the JPE Equity Investment, it will not sell or otherwise transfer any of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock or Selling Securityholder Warrants or the Common Stock issued or issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof, other than transfers to affiliates who also make such commitment, or as security for financial planning purposes and charitable contributions. A copy of the letter from JPE to the Company documenting this commitment is included as Exhibit 99.1 to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and is incorporated by reference herein.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We and any selling securityholders may sell the securities offered by this prospectus and applicable prospectus supplements:

- to or through underwriters or through dealers;
- in short or long transactions;
- through agents;
- directly to purchasers; or
- through a combination of any such methods of sale.

If underwriters are used to sell securities, we and, if applicable, certain of our selling securityholders, will enter into an underwriting agreement or similar agreement with them at the time of the sale to them. In that connection, underwriters may receive compensation from us or the selling securityholders in the form of underwriting discounts or commissions and may also receive commissions from purchasers of the securities for whom they may act as agent. Any such underwriter, dealer or agent may be deemed to be an underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act.

The applicable prospectus supplement relating to an offering of securities will set forth:

- the offering terms, including the name or names of any underwriters, dealers or agents;
- the purchase price of the securities being offered and the proceeds to us, if any, from such sale;
- any underwriting discounts, concessions, commissions and other items constituting compensation to underwriters, dealers or agents;
- any initial public offering price;
- any discounts or concessions allowed or re-allowed or paid by underwriters or dealers to other dealers;
- in the case of the Debt Securities, the interest rate, maturity and redemption provisions;
- details regarding over-allotment options under which underwriters may purchase additional securities from us, if any;
- the securities exchanges on which the securities may be listed, if any; and
- any other information we think is important.

If underwriters or dealers are used in the sale, the securities will be acquired by the underwriters or dealers for their own account and may be resold from time to time in one or more transactions in accordance with the rules of the NYSE Amex:

- at a fixed price or prices that may be changed from time to time;
- at market prices prevailing at the time of sale;
- at prices related to such prevailing market prices; or

at negotiated prices.

The securities may be offered to the public either through underwriting syndicates represented by one or more managing underwriters or directly by one or more of such firms. Unless otherwise set forth in an applicable prospectus supplement, the obligations of underwriters or dealers to purchase the securities will be subject to certain conditions precedent and the underwriters or dealers will be obligated to purchase all the securities if any are purchased. Any public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or re-allowed or paid by underwriters or dealers to other dealers may be changed from time to time.

The selling securityholders and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the securities may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions received by the underwriters and any profit on the resale of the shares purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act.

We or the selling securityholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers and the broker-dealers may engage in short sales of the securities in the course of hedging the positions they assume with us or the selling securityholders, including, without limitation, in connection with distributions of the securities by those broker-dealers. We or the selling securityholders may enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers that involve the delivery of the securities offered hereby to the broker-dealers, who may then resell or otherwise transfer those securities. We or the selling securityholders may also loan or pledge the securities offered hereby to a broker-dealer and the broker-dealer may sell the securities offered hereby so loaned or upon a default may sell or otherwise transfer the pledged securities offered hereby.

Securities may be sold directly by us or the selling securityholders or through agents designated by us or the selling securityholders from time to time. Any agent involved in the offer or sale of the securities in respect of which this prospectus and a prospectus supplement is delivered will be named, and any commissions payable by us or the selling securityholders to such agent will be set forth, in the prospectus supplement. Unless otherwise indicated in the prospectus supplement, any such agent will be acting on a best efforts basis for the period of its appointment.

If so indicated in the prospectus supplement, we or the selling securityholders will authorize underwriters, dealers or agents to solicit offers from certain specified institutions to purchase securities from us or the selling securityholders at the public offering price set forth in the prospectus supplement pursuant to delayed delivery contracts providing for payment and delivery on a specified date in the future. Such contracts will be subject to any conditions set forth in the prospectus supplement will set forth the commissions payable for solicitation of such contracts. Institutions to which such offers may be made, when authorized, include commercial and savings banks, insurance companies, pension funds, investment companies, educational and charitable institutions and such other institutions as may be approved by the Company or the selling securityholders. The underwriters and other persons soliciting such contracts will have no responsibility for the validity of such arrangements or the performance of the Company or the selling securityholders or such institutions thereunder.

Underwriters, dealers and agents may be entitled under agreements entered into with us to be indemnified by us against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribution by us to payments which they may be required to make. The terms and conditions of such indemnification will be described in an applicable prospectus supplement and will be subject to the restrictions and limitations contained in the applicable provisions, if any, of Delaware law and the Company Certificate. Underwriters, dealers and agents may be customers of, engage in transactions with or perform services for us in the ordinary course of business, for which they receive compensation. However any possible conflicts of interest of any underwriter, dealer or agent will be disclosed in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Any underwriters to whom securities are sold by us or the selling securityholders for public offering and sale may make a market in such securities, but such underwriters will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue any market making at any time without notice. No assurance can be given as to the liquidity of the trading market for any securities.

Certain persons participating in any offering of securities may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of the securities offered in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act. In connection with any such offering, the underwriters or agents, as the case may be, may purchase and sell securities in the open market. These transactions may include overallotment and stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover syndicate short positions created in connection with the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of certain bids or purchases for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the securities and syndicate short positions involve the sale by the underwriters or agents, as the case may be, of a greater number of securities than they are required to purchase from us or the selling securityholders in the offering. The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid, whereby selling concessions allowed to syndicate members or other broker-dealers for the securities may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the securities, which may be higher than the price that might otherwise prevail in the open market, and if commenced, may be discontinued at any time. These transactions may be effected on the NYSE Amex, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise. These activities will be described in more detail in the sections entitled "Plan of Distribution" or "Underwriting" in the applicable prospectus supplement.

The selling securityholders may also sell the shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, Selling Securityholder Warrants and/or shares of Common Stock in one or more privately negotiated transactions exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act, Section 4(1) of the Securities Act or other applicable exemptions, regardless of whether the shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, Selling Securityholder Warrants and/or shares of Common Stock, as the case may be, are covered by the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Such sales, if any, will not form part of the plan of distribution described in this prospectus. The selling securityholders will act independently of us in making decisions with respect to the timing, manner and size of each such sale.

Because the selling securityholders may be deemed to be "underwriters" under the Securities Act, the selling securityholders must deliver this prospectus and any prospectus supplement in the manner required by the Securities Act.

Each series of offered securities will be a new issue, other than the shares of Common Stock, which are listed on the NYSE Amex, and the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock and Selling Securityholder Warrants. We may elect to list any series of offered securities on an exchange, and in the case of the Common Stock, on any additional exchange, but unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, we shall not be obligated to do so.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. Our SEC filings are available to the public over the Internet at the SEC's website at www.sec.gov and our website at www.xpocorporate.com. The contents of our website are not incorporated by reference into or otherwise part of this prospectus and our website address is included as an inactive textual reference only. We also furnish our stockholders with annual reports containing consolidated financial statements audited by an independent accounting firm. You may also read and copy any document we file with the SEC at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the public reference room.

We are "incorporating by reference" into this prospectus specific documents that we file with the SEC, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents that are considered part of this prospectus. Information that we file subsequently with the SEC will automatically update and supersede this information. We incorporate by reference the documents listed below, and any future documents that we file with the SEC under Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, including any such documents filed after the date of the initial registration statement and prior to effectiveness of the registration statement, until all of the securities offered hereby are sold. This prospectus is part of a registration statement filed with the SEC.

We are "incorporating by reference" into this prospectus the following documents filed by us with the SEC (excluding any portions of such documents that have been "furnished" but not "filed" for purposes of the Exchange Act):

- Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010;
- Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, 2011 and June 30, 2011; and
- Current Reports on Form 8-K filed on March 22, 2011 (as amended), March 31, 2011, June 13, 2011, June 14, 2011, June 22, 2011, July 22, 2011, August 15, 2011 (under Items 8.01 and 9.01), September 1, 2011 and September 6, 2011.

We will provide to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom a prospectus is delivered, upon written or oral request and without charge, a copy of the documents referred to above that we have incorporated in this prospectus by reference but not delivered with the prospectus. You can obtain free copies of such documents if you call us at (269) 695-2700 or write us at the following address: 429 Post Road, Buchanan, Michigan 49107. You may also visit our website at www.xpocorporate.com for free copies of any such document.

This prospectus, any accompanying prospectus supplement or information incorporated by reference herein or therein may contain summaries of certain agreements that we have filed as exhibits to various SEC filings, as well as certain agreements that we will enter into in connection with the offering of securities covered by any particular accompanying prospectus supplement. The descriptions of these agreements contained in this prospectus, any accompanying prospectus supplement or information incorporated by reference herein or therein do not purport to be complete and are subject to, or qualified in their entirety by reference to, the definitive agreements. Copies of the definitive agreements will be made available without charge to you by making a written or oral request to us.

You should rely only upon the information contained in this prospectus or in any prospectus supplement or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or in any prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. You should not assume that the information in this document is accurate as of any date other than that on the front cover of this prospectus.

Any statement contained herein or in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that

a statement contained herein, in any other subsequently filed document which also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein or in any accompanying prospectus supplement, modifies or supersedes such statement. Any such statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified and superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus.

# LEGAL MATTERS

Certain matters with respect to the validity of the offered securities will be passed upon by Cravath, Swaine & Moore LLP, New York, New York. If the securities are being distributed in an underwritten offering, certain legal matters will be passed upon for the underwriters by counsel identified in the related prospectus supplement.

## EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of XPO Logistics, Inc. (formerly Express-1 Expedited Solutions, Inc.) as of December 31, 2010 and 2009, and for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2010, have been incorporated by reference herein and in the registration statement in reliance upon the reports of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

## PART II

## INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

## ITEM 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following are the estimated expenses to be incurred in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities registered under this registration statement, other than underwriting discounts and commissions. All amounts shown are estimates except for the SEC registration fee.

| SEC Registration Fee         | \$75,465 |
|------------------------------|----------|
| Legal Fees                   | *        |
| Accounting Fees and Expenses | *        |
| Printing and Engraving Fees  | *        |
| Trustees' Fees and Expenses  | *        |
| Rating Agency Fees           | *        |
| Miscellaneous Expenses       | *        |
| Total Expenses               | *        |

\* Estimated fees and expenses are not presently known. The foregoing sets forth the general categories of fees and expenses (other than underwriting discounts and commissions) that we anticipate we will incur in connection with the offering of securities under this registration statement. An estimate of the aggregate fees and expenses in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being offered will be included in the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### ITEM 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Article VIII of the Company Certificate, as amended, provides as follows:

The Company shall indemnify any person who was, is or is threatened to be made a party to a proceeding (as hereinafter defined) by reason of the fact that he or she (i) is or was a director or officer of the Company or (ii) while a director or officer of the Company, is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, partner, venturer, proprietor, trustee, employee, agent or similar functionary of another foreign or domestic corporation, partnership, joint venture, sole proprietorship, trust, employee benefit plan, or other enterprise, to the fullest extent permitted under the DGCL, as the same exists or may hereafter be amended. Such right shall be a contract right and as such shall run to the benefit of any director or officer who is elected and accepts the position of director or officer of the Company or elects to continue to serve as a director or officer of the Company while this Article VIII is in effect. Any repeal or amendment of this Article VIII shall be prospective only and shall not limit the rights of any such director or officer of the obligations of the Company with respect to any claim arising from or related to the services of such director or officer in any of the foregoing capacities prior to any such repeal or amendment to this Article VIII. Such right shall include the right to be paid by the Company expenses incurred in defending any such proceeding in advance of its final disposition to the maximum extent permitted under the DGCL, as the same exists or may hereafter be amended. If a claim for indemnification or advancement of expenses hereunder is not paid in full by the Company within sixty (60) days after a written claim has been received by the Company, the claimant may at any time thereafter bring suit against the Company to recover the unpaid amount of the claim, and if successful in whole or in part, the claimant shall also be entitled to be paid the expenses of prosecuting such claim. It shall be a defense to any such action that such indemnification or advancement of costs of defense is not permitted under the DGCL, but the burden of proving such defense shall be on the Company. Neither the failure of the Company (including the Board or any committee thereof, independent legal counsel, or stockholders) to have made its determination prior to the commencement of such action that indemnification of, or advancement of costs of defense to, the claimant is permissible in the circumstances nor as actual determination by the Company (including the Board or any committee thereof, independent legal counsel, or stockholders) that such indemnification or advancement is not permissible shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that such indemnification or advancement is not permissible. In the event of the death of any person having a right of indemnification under the foregoing provisions, such right shall inure to the benefit of his or her heirs, executors, administrators and personal representatives. The rights conferred above shall not be exclusive of

any other right which any person may have or hereafter acquire under any statute, by-law, resolution of stockholders or directors, agreement, or otherwise.

Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, to the extent permitted by then applicable law, the grant of mandatory indemnification pursuant to this Article VIII shall extend to proceedings involving the negligence of such person.

The Company may additionally indemnify any employee or agent of the Company to the fullest extent permitted by law.

As used herein, the term "<u>proceeding</u>" means any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, arbitrative or investigative, any appeal in such action, suit or proceeding, and any inquiry or investigation that could lead to such action, suit or proceeding.

Article IX of the Company Certificate, as amended, provides as follows:

A director of the Company shall not be personally liable to the Company or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability (i) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the Company or its stockholders, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or knowing violation of law, (iii) under Section 174 of the DGCL, or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper benefit. Any repeal or amendment of this Article IX by the stockholders of the Company shall be prospective only, and shall not adversely affect any limitation on the personal liability of a director of the Company arising from an act or omission occurring prior to the time of such repeal or amendment. In addition to the circumstances in which a director of the Company is not personally liable as set forth in the foregoing provisions of this Article IX, a director shall not be liable to the Company or its stockholders to such further extent as permitted by any law hereafter enacted, including, without limitation, any subsequent amendment to the DGCL.

Article VII, Section 8 of the Bylaws provides that the Company will indemnify its directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL and may, if and to the extent authorized by the Board, so indemnify such other persons whom it has the power to indemnify against any liability, reasonable expense or other matter whatsoever.

Section 145 of the DGCL provides that a corporation may indemnify directors and officers as well as other employees and individuals against expenses including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement in connection with various actions, suits or proceedings, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative other than an action by or in the right of the corporation, a derivative action, if they acted in good faith and in a manner they reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, if they had no reasonable cause to believe their conduct was unlawful.

A similar standard is applicable in the case of derivative actions, except that indemnification only extends to expenses including attorneys' fees incurred in connection with the defense or settlement of such actions, and the statute requires court approval before there can be any indemnification where the person seeking indemnification has been found liable to the corporation. The statute provides that it is not exclusive of other indemnification that may be granted by a corporation's bylaws, disinterested director vote, stockholder vote, agreement or otherwise.

In addition, the registrant maintains directors' and officers' liability insurance policies.

# ITEM 16. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

| (A)           | Exhibits |  |
|---------------|----------|--|
| Exhib<br>Numb |          | Description of Exhibit   |
| *1.1          |          | Form of Underwriting Agreement for Common Stock.   |
| *1.2          |          | Form of Underwriting Agreement for Preferred Stock.  |
| *1.3          |          | Form of Underwriting Agreement for Debt Securities.  |
| *1.4          |          | Form of Underwriting Agreement for Warrants.   |
| *1.5          |          | Form of Underwriting Agreement for Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock.   |
| *1.6          |          | Form of Underwriting Agreement for Selling Securityholder Warrants.  |
| 3.1           |          | Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, dated May 17, 2005, filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2007, and incorporated herein by reference.  |
| 3.2           |          | Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, dated May 31, 2006, filed as Exhibit 3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 7, 2006, and incorporated herein by reference.  |
| 3.3           |          | Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, dated June 20, 2007, filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2007, and incorporated herein by reference.   |
| 3.4           |          | Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, dated September 1, 2011, filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 6, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference.  |
| 3.5           |          | 2nd Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company, dated August 30, 2007, filed as Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed with the SEC on September 14, 2007, and incorporated herein by reference.  |
| 4.1           |          | Certificate of Designation of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on September 2, 2011, filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 6, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference.                                      |
| 4.2           |          | Form of Selling Securityholder Warrant Certificate, filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 6, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference.  |
| 4.3           |          | Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of September 2, 2011, by and among Jacobs Private Equity, LLC, each of the other holders and designated secured lenders party thereto and the Company, filed as Exhibit 4.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 6, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference. |
| 4.4           |          | Form of Indenture for senior Debt Securities between the Company and one or more banking institutions to be qualified as Trustee pursuant to Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.   |
| *4.5          |          | Form of senior Debt Securities.  |
| 4.6           |          | Form of Indenture for subordinated Debt Securities between the Company and one or more   |
|               |          |  |

banking institutions to be qualified as Trustee pursuant to Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.

- \*4.7 Form of subordinated Debt Securities.
- \*4.8 Form of Warrant.
- \*4.9 Form of Warrant Agreement.
- 5.1 Opinion of Cravath, Swaine & Moore LLP.
- 23.1 Consent of KPMG LLP.
- 23.2 Consent of Cravath, Swaine & Moore LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
- 24.1 Power of Attorney (included in the signature pages hereto).
- 99.1 Letter, dated September 2, 2011, from Jacobs Private Equity, LLC to XPO Logistics, Inc., filed as Exhibit 99.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 6, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference.
- \* To be filed, if necessary, as an exhibit to a post-effective amendment to this registration statement or as an exhibit to a Current Report on Form 8-K to be filed by the registrant in connection with a specific offering, and incorporated herein by reference.

## **ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS**

(a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- 1. To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;
  - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of this registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment hereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in this registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act ("<u>Rule 424(b)</u>") if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and
  - (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

provided, however, that clauses (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii) and (a)(1)(iii) of this section do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those clauses is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the SEC by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act that are incorporated by reference in this registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of this registration statement;

- 2. That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof;
- 3. To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering;
- 4. That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:
- (i) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
- (ii) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B under the Securities Act relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii), or (x) under the Securities Act for the purpose of providing the information required by Section 10(a) of the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B under the Securities Act, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the

registration statement to which the prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date; and

- 5. That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
- (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
- Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
- (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
- (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (b) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (c) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
- (d) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the Trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act, in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the SEC under Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Buchanan, State of Michigan, on this 6th day of September, 2011.

XPO LOGISTICS, INC.,

By: /s/ Bradley S. Jacobs

Name: Bradley S. Jacobs Title: Chief Executive Officer

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

We, the undersigned directors and officers of XPO Logistics, Inc., do hereby constitute and appoint Bradley S. Jacobs, John D. Welch and Troy Cooper, or any of them, our true and lawful attorneys and agents, with full power of substitution, to do any and all acts and things in our name and on our behalf in our capacities as directors and officers and to execute any and all instruments for us and in our names in the capacities indicated below, which said attorneys and agents, or either of them, may deem necessary or advisable to enable said registrant to comply with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any rules, regulations and requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission, in connection with this registration statement, including specifically, but without limitation, power and authority to sign for us or any of us in our names in the capacities indicated below, any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments and any related registration statement pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) hereto and we do hereby ratify and confirm that all said attorneys and agents, or any of them, shall do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

| Signature  | Title  | Date              |
|--|--|-------------------|
| /s/ Bradley S. Jacobs<br>Name: Bradley S. Jacobs       | Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer), Chairman of the Board of Directors and Director | September 6, 2011 |
| /s/ John D. Welch<br>Name: John D. Welch               | Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)                 | September 6, 2011 |
| /s/ G. Chris Andersen<br>Name: G. Chris Andersen       | Director   | September 6, 2011 |
| /s/ Michael G. Jesselson<br>Name: Michael G. Jesselson | Director   | September 6, 2011 |
| /s/ Adrian P. Kingshott<br>Name: Adrian P. Kingshott   | Director   | September 6, 2011 |
| /s/ James J. Martell<br>Name: James J. Martell         | Director   | September 6, 2011 |
| /s/ Jason D. Papastavrou<br>Name: Jason D. Papastavrou | Director   | September 6, 2011 |
| /s/ Oren G. Shaffer<br>Name: Oren G. Shaffer           | Director   | September 6, 2011 |

Exhibit Number

## EXHIBIT INDEX

#### Description of Exhibit

- \*1.1 Form of Underwriting Agreement for Common Stock.
- \*1.2 Form of Underwriting Agreement for Preferred Stock.
- \*1.3 Form of Underwriting Agreement for Debt Securities.
- \*1.4 Form of Underwriting Agreement for Warrants.
- \*1.5 Form of Underwriting Agreement for Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock.
- \*1.6 Form of Underwriting Agreement for Selling Securityholder Warrants.
- 3.1 Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, dated May 17, 2005, filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2007, and incorporated herein by reference.
- 3.2 Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, dated May 31, 2006, filed as Exhibit 3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 7, 2006, and incorporated herein by reference.
- 3.3 Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, dated June 20, 2007, filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2007, and incorporated herein by reference.
- 3.4 Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, dated September 1, 2011, filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 6, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference.
- 3.5 2nd Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company, dated August 30, 2007, filed as Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed with the SEC on September 14, 2007, and incorporated herein by reference.
- 4.1 Certificate of Designation of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock, as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on September 2, 2011, filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 6, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference.
- 4.2 Form of Selling Securityholder Warrant Certificate, filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 6, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference.
- 4.3 Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of September 2, 2011, by and among Jacobs Private Equity, LLC, each of the other holders and designated secured lenders party thereto and the Company, filed as Exhibit 4.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 6, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference.
- 4.4 Form of Indenture for senior Debt Securities between the Company and one or more banking institutions to be qualified as Trustee pursuant to Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.
- \*4.5 Form of senior Debt Securities.
- 4.6 Form of Indenture for subordinated Debt Securities between the Company and one or more banking institutions to be qualified as Trustee pursuant to Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.
- \*4.7 Form of subordinated Debt Securities.

- \*4.8 Form of Warrant.
- \*4.9 Form of Warrant Agreement.
- 5.1 Opinion of Cravath, Swaine & Moore LLP.
- 23.1 Consent of KPMG LLP.
- 23.2 Consent of Cravath, Swaine & Moore LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
- 24.1 Power of Attorney (included in the signature pages hereto).
- 99.1 Letter, dated September 2, 2011, from Jacobs Private Equity, LLC to XPO Logistics, Inc., filed as Exhibit 99.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 6, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference.
- \* To be filed, if necessary, as an exhibit to a post-effective amendment to this registration statement or as an exhibit to a Current Report on Form 8-K to be filed by the registrant in connection with a specific offering, and incorporated herein by reference.

# XPO LOGISTICS, INC.

Senior Notes

# INDENTURE

Dated as of [ ]

[ ],

Trustee

# **CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE\***

|     | Indenture<br>Section | Indenture<br>Section |
|-----|----------------------|----------------------|
|     |                      |                      |
|     | (a)(1)<br>(a)(2)     | 7.10                 |
|     | (a)(2)               | 7.10                 |
|     | (a)(3)               | N.A.                 |
|     | (a)(4)               | N.A.                 |
|     | (a)(5)               | 7.10                 |
|     | (b)                  | 7.10                 |
| 211 | (c)                  | N.A.                 |
| 311 |                      | 7.11                 |
|     | (b)                  | 7.11                 |
|     | (c)                  | N.A.                 |
| 312 |                      | 2.06                 |
|     | (b)                  | 10.03                |
|     | (c)                  | 10.03                |
| 313 |                      | 7.06                 |
|     | (b)(1)               | N.A.                 |
|     | (b)(2)               | 7.06                 |
|     | (c)                  | 7.06                 |
|     | (d)                  | 7.06                 |
| 314 |                      | 4.02;4.03            |
|     | (b)                  | N.A.                 |
|     | (c)(1)               | 10.04                |
|     | (c)(2)               | 10.04                |
|     | (c)(3)               | N.A.                 |
|     | (d)                  | N.A.                 |
|     | (e)                  | 13.05                |
|     | (f)                  | N.A.                 |
| 315 |                      | 7.01                 |
|     | (b)                  | 7.05                 |
|     | (c)<br>(C)           | 7.01                 |
|     | (d)                  | 7.01                 |
|     | (e)                  | 6.11                 |
|     | (a) (last sentence)  | 2.10                 |
|     | (a)(1)(A)            | 6.05                 |
|     | (a)(1)(B)            | 6.04                 |
|     | (a)(2)               | N.A.                 |
|     | (b)                  | 6.07                 |
|     |                      | 2.13                 |
|     | 317 (a)(1)           | 6.08                 |
|     | (a)(2)               | 6.09                 |
|     | (b)                  | 2.05                 |
|     | 318 (a)              | 10.01                |

| Trust Indenture<br>Act Section | Indenture<br>Section |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| (b)                            | N.A.<br>10.01        |
| (c)                            | 10.01                |

N.A. means not applicable.

\* This Cross Reference Table is not part of the Indenture.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

## ARTICLE ONE

# DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

| SECTION 1.01. | Definitions                                       | 1  |
|---------------|---|----|
| SECTION 1.02. | Other Definitions                                 | 5  |
| SECTION 1.03. | Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act | 5  |
| SECTION 1.04. | Rules of Construction                             | 6  |
|               |   |    |
|               | ARTICLE TWO                                       |    |
|               | THE SECURITIES                                    |    |
|               |   |    |
| SECTION 2.01. | Issuable in Series                                | 6  |
| SECTION 2.02. | Establishment of Terms of Series of Securities    | 7  |
| SECTION 2.03. | Denominations; Provisions for Payment             | 9  |
| SECTION 2.04. | Execution and Authentication                      | 10 |
| SECTION 2.05. | Registrar and Paying Agent                        | 11 |
| SECTION 2.06. | Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust               | 12 |
| SECTION 2.07. | Holder Lists                                      | 12 |
| SECTION 2.08. | Transfer and Exchange                             | 12 |
| SECTION 2.09. | Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities  | 13 |
| SECTION 2.10. | Outstanding Securities                            | 14 |
| SECTION 2.11. | Treasury Securities                               | 14 |
| SECTION 2.12. | Temporary Securities                              | 15 |
| SECTION 2.13. | Cancellation                                      | 15 |
| SECTION 2.14. | Defaulted Interest                                | 15 |
| SECTION 2.15. | Global Securities                                 | 15 |
| SECTION 2.16. | CUSIP Numbers                                     | 18 |
| SECTION 2.17. | Benefits of Indenture                             | 18 |

## ARTICLE THREE

## REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT

| SECTION 3.01. | Notices to Trustee                     | 18 |
|---------------|--|----|
| SECTION 3.02. | Selection of Securities to be Redeemed | 19 |
| SECTION 3.03. | Notice of Redemption                   | 19 |
| SECTION 3.04. | Effect of Notice of Redemption         | 20 |
| SECTION 3.05. | Deposit of Redemption Price            | 20 |
| SECTION 3.06. | Securities Redeemed in Part            | 21 |
|               |  |    |

# i

Page

# ARTICLE FOUR

# COVENANTS

| SECTION 4.01. | Payment of Securities                  | 21 |
|---------------|--|----|
| SECTION 4.02. | SEC Reports                            | 21 |
| SECTION 4.03. | Compliance Certificate                 | 22 |
| SECTION 4.04. | Further Instruments and Acts           | 22 |
| SECTION 4.05. | Corporate Existence                    | 22 |
| SECTION 4.06. | Calculation of Original Issue Discount | 22 |
|               |  |    |

# ARTICLE FIVE

# SUCCESSOR COMPANIES

| SECTION 5.01. | Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets | 22 |
|---------------|---|----|
| SECTION 5.02. | Successor Company Substituted           | 23 |

## ARTICLE SIX

# DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

| SECTION 6.01. | Events of Default                    | 23 |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|----|
|               |                                      |    |
| SECTION 6.02. | Acceleration                         | 25 |
| SECTION 6.03. | Other Remedies                       | 26 |
| SECTION 6.04. | Waiver of Past Defaults              | 26 |
| SECTION 6.05. | Control by Majority                  | 26 |
| SECTION 6.06. | Limitation on Suits                  | 26 |
| SECTION 6.07. | Rights of Holders to Receive Payment | 27 |
| SECTION 6.08. | Collection Suit by Trustee           | 27 |
| SECTION 6.09. | Trustee May File Proofs of Claim     | 27 |
| SECTION 6.10. | Priorities                           | 28 |
| SECTION 6.11. | Undertaking for Costs                | 28 |
| SECTION 6.12. | Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws     | 28 |

## ARTICLE SEVEN

# TRUSTEE

| SECTION 7.01. | Duties of Trustee            | 29 |
|---------------|------------------------------|----|
| SECTION 7.02. | Rights of Trustee            | 30 |
| SECTION 7.03. | Individual Rights of Trustee | 31 |
| SECTION 7.04. | Trustee's Disclaimer         | 31 |
| SECTION 7.05. | Notice of Defaults           | 31 |
| SECTION 7.06. | Reports by Trustee to Holder | 31 |

# ii

| ,             |   |    |
|---------------|---|----|
| SECTION 7.07. | Compensation and Indemnity                        | 32 |
| SECTION 7.08. | Replacement of Trustee                            | 32 |
| SECTION 7.09. | Successor Trustee by Merger                       | 33 |
| SECTION 7.10. | Eligibility; Disqualification                     | 33 |
| SECTION 7.11. | Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company | 34 |

## ARTICLE EIGHT

# LEGAL DEFEASANCE, COVENANT DEFEASANCE AND SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

| SECTION 8.01. | Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance                                      | 34 |
|---------------|---|----|
| SECTION 8.02. | Legal Defeasance and Discharge  | 34 |
| SECTION 8.03. | Covenant Defeasance   | 35 |
| SECTION 8.04. | Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance  | 35 |
| SECTION 8.05. | Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions | 36 |
| SECTION 8.06. | Repayment to Company  | 37 |
| SECTION 8.07. | Reinstatement   | 37 |
| SECTION 8.08. | Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture   | 38 |

## ARTICLE NINE

## AMENDMENTS

| SECTION 9.01. | Without Consent of Holders                    | 39 |
|---------------|---|----|
| SECTION 9.02. | With Consent of Holders                       | 40 |
| SECTION 9.03. | Compliance with Trust Indenture Act           | 41 |
| SECTION 9.04. | Revocation and Effect of Consents and Waivers | 41 |
| SECTION 9.05. | Notation on or Exchange of Securities         | 41 |
| SECTION 9.06. | Trustee to Sign Amendments                    | 42 |
| SECTION 9.07. | Payment for Consent                           | 42 |

## ARTICLE TEN

## MISCELLANEOUS

| SECTION 10.01. | Trust Indenture Act Controls                       | 42 |
|----------------|--|----|
| SECTION 10.02. | Notices  | 42 |
| SECTION 10.03. | Communication by Holders with Other Holders        | 43 |
| SECTION 10.04. | Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent | 43 |
| SECTION 10.05. | Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion      | 43 |
| SECTION 10.06. | Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar       | 44 |
| SECTION 10.07. | Legal Holidays                                     | 44 |
| SECTION 10.08. | Governing Law                                      | 44 |

iii

| SECTION 10.09. | No Recourse Against Others  | 44 |
|----------------|-----------------------------|----|
| SECTION 10.10. | Successors                  | 44 |
| SECTION 10.11. | Multiple Originals          | 44 |
| SECTION 10.12. | Table of Contents; Headings | 44 |
| SECTION 10.13. | Severability                | 44 |

INDENTURE dated as of [ ], [ ], between XPO LOGISTICS, INC., Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and [ ], a ] corporation, as trustee (the "Trustee").

The Company and the Trustee agree as follows for the benefit of each other and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities issued under this Indenture (the "Securities"):

#### ARTICLE ONE

#### DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

## SECTION 1.01. Definitions.

ſ

Certain terms used herein and not defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in a Board Resolution, an Officer's Certificate or a supplemental indenture. The following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, "control" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "controlling," "controlled by" and "under common control with"), when used with respect to any Person, shall mean the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise.

"Agent" means any Registrar, Paying Agent or co-registrar.

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11, U.S. Code or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

"Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors of the Company, or any authorized committee of the Board of Directors.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been adopted by the Board of Directors or pursuant to authorization by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of the certificate and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means any day other than a Legal Holiday.

"Capital Stock" of any Person means any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase, warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) equity of such Person, including any preferred stock, but excluding any debt securities convertible into such equity.

"Clearstream" means Clearstream Banking, société anonyme.

"Company" means XPO Logistics, Inc., and any and all successors thereto.

"Company Order" means a written order signed in the name of the Company by two Officers, one of whom must be the Company's principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer.

"Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee" shall be the address of the Trustee specified in Section 10.02 hereof or such other address as to which the Trustee may give notice to the Company.

"Custodian" means the Trustee, as Custodian with respect to the Securities in global form, or any successor entity thereto.

"Debt" means debt for borrowed money.

"Default" means any event that is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Definitive Security" means a certificated Security registered in the name of the Holder thereof and issued in accordance with Section 2.08 hereof.

"Depositary" means, with respect to the Securities issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified in Section 2.15 hereof as the Depositary with respect to the Securities, and any and all successors thereto appointed as depositary hereunder and having become such pursuant to the applicable provision of this Indenture.

"Dollar" means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debt.

"Euroclear" means the Euroclear System.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Foreign Currency" means any currency or currency unit issued by a government other than the government of The United States of America.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America as in effect from time to time, including those principles set forth in (i) the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, (ii) statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board, (iii) such other statements by such other entity as approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession and (iv) the rules and regulations of the SEC governing the inclusion of financial statements (including pro forma financial statements) in periodic reports required to be filed pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act, including opinions and pronouncements in staff accounting bulletins and

similar written statements from the accounting staff of the SEC which are in effect on the date hereof.

"Global Security" when used with respect to any Series of Securities issued hereunder, means a Security which is executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction, all in accordance with this Indenture and an indenture supplemental hereto, if any, or Board Resolution and pursuant to a Company Order, which shall be registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee and which shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of, all the outstanding Securities of such Series or any portion thereof, in either case having the same terms, including, without limitation, the same original issue date, date or dates on which principal is due, and interest rate or method of determining interest and which shall bear the legend as prescribed by Section 2.15(c).

"Global Security Legend" means the legend set forth in Section 2.15(c), which is required to be placed on all Global Securities issued under this Indenture.

"Government Securities" means direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the United States of America, and the payment for which the United States pledges its full faith and credit.

"Guarantee" means a guarantee (other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business), direct or indirect, in any manner (including, without limitation, by way of a pledge of assets or through letters of credit or reimbursement agreements in respect thereof), of all or any part of any Debt. The term "Guarantor" shall mean any Person Guaranteeing any obligation.

"Holder" means a Person in whose name a Security is registered on the Registrar's books.

"Indenture" means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Interest Payment Date" when used with respect to any Series of Securities, means the date specified in such Securities for the payment of any installment of interest on those Securities.

"Lien" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.07(a).

"Maturity," when used with respect to any Security or installment of principal thereof, means the date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption, notice of option to elect repayment or otherwise.

"Officer" means, with respect to any Person, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Operating Officer, the Chief Financial

Officer, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or any Vice-President of such Person.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed on behalf of the Company by two Officers of the Company, one of whom must be the principal executive officer, the principal financial officer, the treasurer or the principal accounting officer of the Company, that meets the requirements of Section 10.04 hereof.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion from legal counsel, that meets the requirements of Section 10.04 hereof. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company, any Subsidiary of the Company or the Trustee.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the stated principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02.

"Participant" means, with respect to the Depositary, Euroclear or Clearstream, a Person who has an account with the Depositary, Euroclear or Clearstream, respectively (and, with respect to the Depository Trust Company, shall include Euroclear and Clearstream).

"Paying Agent" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.05.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.

"Registrar" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.05.

"Responsible Officer" with respect to the Trustee, means any Vice President, Assistant Vice President, Assistant Treasurer or any other officer of the Trustee assigned by the Trustee to administer its corporate trust matters and who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by such Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such Person's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for administration of this Indenture.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Securities" has the meaning assigned to it in the preamble to this Indenture.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Series" or "Series of Securities" means each series of debentures, notes or other debt instruments of the Company created pursuant to Sections 2.01 and 2.02 hereof.

"Service Agent" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.05.

"Stated Maturity," when used with respect to any Security, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which an amount equal to the principal amount of such Security is due and payable.

"Subsidiary" of any Person means any corporation, association, partnership or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock or other interests (including partnership interests) entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by (i) such Person, (ii) such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person or (iii) one or more Subsidiaries of such Person.

"TIA" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (15 U.S.C. §§ 77aaa-77bbbb) and the rules and regulations thereunder as in effect on the date on which this Indenture is qualified under the TIA.

"Trustee" means the party named as such above until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and thereafter means the successor serving hereunder.

"Trust Officer" means any officer within the Corporate Trust Administration department of the Trustee (or any successor group of the trustee) with direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

"U.S. Person" means a U.S. person as defined in Rule 902(k) under the Securities Act.

#### SECTION 1.02. Other Definitions.

| Term                  | Defined in Section |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| "Covenant Defeasance" | 8.03               |
| "Event of Default"    | 6.01               |
| "Legal Defeasance"    | 8.02               |
| "Legal Holiday"       | 10.07              |
| "Paying Agent"        | 2.05               |
| "Payment Default"     | 6.01               |
| "Registrar"           | 2.05               |
| "Service Agent"       | 2.05               |

SECTION 1.03. <u>Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.</u> This Indenture is subject to the mandatory provisions of the TIA, which are incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

"indenture securities" means the Securities;

"indenture security Holder" means a Holder of a Security;

"indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture;

"indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Trustee; and

"obligor" on the Securities means the Company and any successor obligor upon the Securities.

All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by the TIA's reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule under the TIA have the meanings so assigned to them.

SECTION 1.04. Rules of Construction. Unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;

(2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;

(3) "or" is not exclusive;

(4) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;

(5) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and

(6) references to sections of or rules under the Securities Act shall be deemed to include substitute, replacement or successor sections or rules adopted by the SEC from time to time.

#### ARTICLE TWO

## THE SECURITIES

SECTION 2.01. <u>Issuable in Series</u>. The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Securities may be issued in one or more Series. All Securities of a Series shall be identical except as may be set forth in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate detailing the adoption of the terms thereof pursuant to the authority granted under a Board Resolution. In the case of Securities of a Series to be issued from time to time, the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate may provide for the method by which specified terms (such as interest rate, maturity date, record date or date from which interest shall accrue) are to be determined. Securities may differ between Series in respect of any matters.

SECTION 2.02. <u>Establishment of Terms of Series of Securities.</u> At or prior to the issuance of any Securities within a Series, the following shall be established (as to the Series generally, in the case of Subsection 2.02(a) and either as to such Securities within the Series or as to the Series generally in the case of Subsections 2.02(b) through 2.02(x)) by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate pursuant to authority granted under a Board Resolution:

(a) the title of the Securities of the Series (which shall distinguish the Securities of that particular Series from the Securities of any other Series);

(b) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the Series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the Series);

(c) the date or dates on which the principal and premium of the Securities of the Series are payable;

(d) the rate or rates (which may be fixed or variable) at which the Securities of the Series shall bear interest, if any, or the method of determining such rate or rates, the date or dates from which such interest, if any, shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest, if any, shall be payable or the method by which such dates will be determined, the record dates, for the determination of Holders thereof to whom such interest is payable (in the case of Securities in registered form), and the basis upon which such interest will be calculated if other than that of a 360 day year of twelve 30 day months;

(e) the currency or currencies, including composite currencies in which Securities of the Series shall be denominated, if other than Dollars, and the place or places, if any, in addition to or instead of the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (in the case of Securities in registered form) or the principal New York office of the Trustee (in the case of Securities in bearer form), where the principal, premium and interest with respect to Securities of such Series shall be payable or the method of such payment, if by wire transfer, mail or other means;

(f) the price or prices at which, the period or periods within which, and the terms and conditions upon which, Securities of the Series may be redeemed, in whole or in part at the option of the Company or otherwise;

(g) whether Securities of the Series are to be issued in registered form or bearer form or both and, if Securities are to be issued in bearer form, whether coupons will be attached to them, whether Securities of the Series in bearer form may be exchanged for Securities of the Series issued in registered form, and the circumstances under which and the places at which any such exchanges, if permitted, may be made;

(h) if any Securities of the Series are to be issued in bearer form or as one or more Global Securities representing individual Securities of the Series in bearer form, whether certain provisions for the payment of additional interest or tax redemptions shall

apply; whether interest with respect to any portion of a temporary Security of the Series in bearer form payable with respect to any Interest Payment Date prior to the exchange of such temporary Security in bearer form for definitive Securities of the Series in bearer form shall be paid to any clearing organization with respect to the portion of such temporary Security in bearer form held for its account and, in such event, the terms and conditions (including any certification requirements) upon which any such interest payment received by a clearing organization will be credited to the Persons entitled to interest payable on such Interest Payment Date; and the terms upon which a temporary Security in bearer form may be exchanged for one or more definitive Securities of the Series in bearer form;

(i) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, purchase or repay the Securities of the Series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the price or prices at which, the period or periods within which, and the terms and conditions upon which, Securities of the Series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligations;

(j) the terms, if any, upon which the Securities of the Series may be convertible into or exchanged for any of the Company's common stock, preferred stock, other debt securities or warrants for common stock, preferred stock or other securities of any kind and the terms and conditions upon which such conversion or exchange shall be effected, including the initial conversion or exchange price or rate, the conversion or exchange period and any other additional provisions;

(k) if other than denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000, the denominations in which the Securities of the Series shall be issuable;

(1) if the amount of principal, premium or interest with respect to the Securities of the Series may be determined with reference to an index or pursuant to a formula, the manner in which such amounts will be determined;

(m) if the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of Securities of the Series will not be determinable as of any one or more dates prior to such Stated Maturity, the amount that will be deemed to be such principal amount as of any such date for any purpose, including the principal amount thereof which will be due and payable upon any Maturity other than the Stated Maturity and which will be deemed to be outstanding as of any such date (or, in any such case, the manner in which such deemed principal amount is to be determined), and if necessary, the manner of determining the equivalent thereof in Dollars;

(n) any changes or additions to Article Eight;

(o) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of the Securities of the Series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02;

(p) the terms, if any, of the transfer, mortgage, pledge or assignment as security for the Securities of the Series of any properties, assets, moneys, proceeds,

securities or other collateral, including whether certain provisions of the TIA are applicable and any corresponding changes to provisions of this Indenture as then in effect;

(q) any addition to or change in the Events of Default which applies to any Securities of the Series and any change in the right of the Trustee or the requisite Holders of such Series of Securities to declare the principal amount of, premium, if any, and interest on such Series of Securities due and payable pursuant to Section 6.02;

(r) if the Securities of the Series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of a Global Security, the terms and conditions, if any, upon which such Global Security may be exchanged in whole or in part for other individual Definitive Securities of such Series, the Depositary for such Global Security and the form of any legend or legends to be borne by any such Global Security in addition to or in lieu of the Global Securities Legend;

(s) any Trustee, authenticating agent, Paying Agent, transfer agent, Service Agent or Registrar;

(t) the applicability of, and any addition to or change in, the covenants (and the related definitions) set forth in Articles Four or Five which applies to Securities of the Series;

(u) with regard to Securities of the Series that do not bear interest, the dates for certain required reports to the Trustee;

(v) any United States Federal income tax consequences applicable to the Securities;

(w) the terms applicable to Original Issue Discount Securities, including the rate or rates at which original issue discount will accrue;

(x) any other terms of Securities of the Series (which terms shall not be prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one Series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate referred to above, and the authorized principal amount of any Series may not be increased to provide for issuances of additional Securities of such Series, unless otherwise provided in such Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate.

SECTION 2.03. <u>Denominations; Provisions for Payment.</u> The Securities shall be issuable, except as otherwise provided with respect to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.02, as registered Securities in minimum denominations of two thousand Dollars (\$2,000) and integral multiples of one thousand Dollars (\$1,000) in excess of \$2,000, subject to Sections 2.02(m) and 2.02(p). The Securities of any Series shall bear interest payable on the dates and at the rate specified with respect to that Series. Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 2.02 with respect to Securities of

any Series, the principal of and the interest on the Securities of any Series, as well as any premium thereon in case of redemption thereof prior to maturity, shall be payable in Dollars. Such payment shall be made at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 2.02, interest on the Securities shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months.

The interest installment on any Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date for Securities of that Series shall be paid to the Person in whose name said Security (or one or more predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the regular record date for such interest installment. In the event that any Security of any Series or portion thereof is called for redemption and the redemption date is subsequent to a regular record date with respect to any Interest Payment Date and prior to such Interest Payment Date, interest on such Security will be paid upon presentation and surrender of such Security as provided in Section 3.05 and Section 3.06.

Unless otherwise set forth in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate establishing the terms of any series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.02 hereof, the term "regular record date" as used in this Section with respect to Securities of any Series with respect to any Interest Payment Date for such Series shall mean (i) either the fifteenth day of the month immediately preceding the month in which an Interest Payment Date established for such series pursuant to Section 2.02 hereof shall occur, if such Interest Payment Date is the first day of a month or (ii) the last day of the month immediately preceding the month in which an Interest Payment Date established for such series pursuant to Section 2.02 hereof shall occur, if such Interest Payment Date is the fifteenth day of a month or (ii) the last day of the month immediately preceding the month in which an Interest Payment Date established for such series pursuant to Section 2.02 hereof shall occur, if such Interest Payment Date is the fifteenth day of a month, whether or not such date is a Business Day.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security of a Series delivered under this Indenture upon transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security of such Series shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, that were carried by such other Security.

SECTION 2.04. <u>Execution and Authentication</u>. One or more Officers shall sign the Securities for the Company by manual or facsimile signature. If an Officer whose signature is on a Security no longer holds that office at the time the Security is authenticated, the Security shall nevertheless be valid. A Security shall not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent. The signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security has been authenticated under this Indenture. The Securities may contain such notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage.

The Trustee shall at any time, and from time to time, authenticate Securities for original issue in the principal amount provided in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officers' Certificate, upon receipt by the Trustee of a Company Order. Such Company Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral or electronic instructions from the Company or its duly authorized agent or agents, which oral

instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication unless otherwise provided by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities of any Series outstanding at any time may not exceed any limit upon the maximum principal amount for such Series set forth in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officers' Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 2.02, except as provided in Section 2.09.

Prior to the issuance of Securities of any Series, the Trustee shall have received and (subject to Section 7.02) shall be fully protected in relying on: (a) the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officers' Certificate establishing the form of the Securities of that Series or of Securities within that Series and the terms of the Securities of that Series or of Securities within that Series, (b) an Officers' Certificate complying with Section 10.04, and (c) an Opinion of Counsel complying with Section 10.04.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of such Series: (a) if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken; or (b) if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors or vice-presidents shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to Holders of any then outstanding Series of Securities.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Securities. An authenticating agent may authenticate Securities whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with the Company or an Affiliate.

SECTION 2.05. <u>Registrar and Paying Agent</u>. So long as Securities of any Series remaining outstanding, the Company agrees to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York (or any other place or places specified with respect to such Series pursuant to Section 2.02), where Securities of such Series may be presented or surrendered for payment ("Paying Agent"), where Securities of such Series may be presented for registration of transfer or exchange ("Registrar") and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of such Series and this Indenture may be served ("Service Agent"). The Registrar shall keep a register with respect to each Series of Securities and to their transfer and exchange. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the name and address, and any change in the name or address, of each office or agency, Registrar, Paying Agent or Service Agent. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency, Registrar, Paying Agent or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the name and address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more co-registrars, additional paying agents or additional service agents and may from time to time rescind such designations; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligations to maintain a Registrar, Paying Agent and Service Agent in each place so specified pursuant to Section 2.02 for Securities of any Series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the name or address of any such co-registrar, additional paying agent or additional service agent. The term "Registrar" includes any co-registrar; the term "Paying Agent" includes any additional paying agent; and the term "Service Agent" includes any additional service agent.

The Company hereby appoints the Trustee as the initial Registrar, Paying Agent and Service Agent for each Series unless another Registrar, Paying Agent or Service Agent, as the case may be, is appointed prior to the time Securities of that Series are first issued.

SECTION 2.06. <u>Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.</u> The Company shall require each Paying Agent, other than the Trustee, to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust, for the benefit of Holders of any Series of Securities, or the Trustee, all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of or interest on the Series of Securities, and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. Notwithstanding anything in this Section to the contrary, (i) the agreement to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section is subject to the provisions of Section 8.06, and (ii) the Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or direct any paying agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent; such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) shall be released from all further liability with respect to the money. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of Holders of any Series of Securities all money held by it as Paying Agent.

SECTION 2.07. <u>Holder Lists.</u> (a) The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of Holders of each Series of Securities and shall otherwise comply with TIA § 312(a). If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee at least ten days before each Interest Payment Date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing a list, in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of Holders of each Series of Securities.

(b) The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 2.07(a) upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

SECTION 2.08. <u>Transfer and Exchange</u>. When Securities of a Series are presented to the Registrar or a co-registrar with a request to register a transfer or to

exchange them for an equal principal amount of Securities of the same Series, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange if its requirements for such transactions are met. To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Trustee shall authenticate Securities at the Registrar's request. No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange (except as otherwise expressly permitted herein), but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable upon exchanges pursuant to Sections 2.12, 3.06 or 9.05).

Neither the Company nor the Registrar shall be required (a) to issue, register the transfer of, or exchange Securities of any Series for the period beginning at the opening of business fifteen days immediately preceding the mailing of a notice of redemption of Securities of that Series selected for redemption and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (b) to register the transfer or exchange of Securities of any Series selected, called or being called for redemption as a whole or the portion being redeemed of any such Securities selected, called or being called for redemption in part.

All Securities presented or surrendered for exchange or registration of transfer, as provided in this Section, shall be accompanied (if so required by the Company or the Registrar) by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Company or the Registrar, duly executed by the registered holder or by such holder's duly authorized attorney in writing.

The provisions of this Section 2.08 are, with respect to any Global Security, subject to Section 2.15 hereof.

SECTION 2.09. <u>Mutilated</u>, <u>Destroyed</u>, <u>Lost and Stolen Securities</u>. If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same Series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon its request the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same Series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Security) if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, and, in case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any Series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that Series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) any and all other rights and remedies, notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary, with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities, negotiable instruments or other securities.

SECTION 2.10. <u>Outstanding Securities</u>. The Securities outstanding at any time are all the Securities authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest on a Global Security effected by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions hereof and those described in this Section as not outstanding.

If a Security is replaced pursuant to Section 2.09, it ceases to be outstanding until the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Security is held by a bona fide purchaser.

If the Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of any thereof) holds on the Maturity of Securities of a Series money sufficient to pay such Securities payable on that date, then on and after that date such Securities of the Series cease to be outstanding and interest on them ceases to accrue.

A Security does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate holds the Security.

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be outstanding for such purposes shall be the amount of the principal thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02.

SECTION 2.11. <u>Treasury Securities</u>. In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Securities of a Series have concurred in any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, Securities of a Series owned by the Company or an Affiliate shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver only

Securities of a Series that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Subject to the foregoing, only Securities outstanding at the time shall be considered in any such determination.

SECTION 2.12. <u>Temporary Securities</u>. Until Definitive Securities are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Securities upon a Company Order. Temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of Definitive Securities but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Securities. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee upon request shall authenticate Definitive Securities of the same Series and date of maturity in exchange for temporary Securities. Until so exchanged, temporary Securities shall have the same rights under this Indenture as the Definitive Securities.

SECTION 2.13. <u>Cancellation</u>. The Company at any time may deliver Securities to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Securities surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee shall cancel all Securities surrendered for transfer, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and shall dispose of such canceled Securities according to its normal operating procedures (subject to the record retention requirement of the Exchange Act) and deliver a certificate of such destruction to the Company, unless the Company otherwise directs. The Company may not issue new Securities to replace Securities that it has paid or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

SECTION 2.14. <u>Defaulted Interest</u>. If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on a Series of Securities, it shall pay the defaulted interest, plus, to the extent permitted by law, any interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the persons who are Holders of the Series on a subsequent special record date. The Company shall fix the record date and payment date. At least 30 days before the record date, the Company shall mail to the Trustee and to each Holder of the Series a notice that states the record date, the payment date and the amount of interest to be paid. The Company may pay defaulted interest in any other lawful manner.

## SECTION 2.15. Global Securities.

(a) <u>Terms of Securities</u>. A Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate shall establish whether the Securities of a Series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities.

(b) <u>Transfer and Exchange</u>. Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in Section 2.08 of the Indenture and in addition thereto, any Global Security shall be exchangeable pursuant to Section 2.08 of the Indenture for Securities registered in the names of Holders other than the Depositary for such Security or its nominee only if (i) such Depositary notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or if at any time such Depositary ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and, in either case, the Company fails to appoint a successor Depositary within 90 days of such event, (ii) the Company executes and delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate to the effect that such Global Security shall be so

exchangeable or (iii) an Event of Default with respect to the Securities represented by such Global Security shall have happened and be continuing. Any Global Security that is exchangeable pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be exchangeable for Securities registered in such names as the Depositary shall direct in writing in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security with like tenor and terms.

Except as provided in this Section 2.15(b), a Global Security may only be transferred in whole but not in part (i) by the Depositary with respect to such Global Security to a nominee of such Depositary, (ii) by a nominee of such Depositary to such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or (iii) by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such a successor Depositary.

(c) Legend. Any Global Security issued hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

"THIS SECURITY IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS SECURITY) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (A) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREON AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.04 OF THE INDENTURE, (B) THIS SECURITY MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.15(B) OF THE INDENTURE, (C) THIS SECURITY MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.13 OF THE INDENTURE AND (D) EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE PROVIDED IN SECTION 2.15(B) OF THE INDENTURE, THIS SECURITY MAY BE TRANSFERRED, IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART, ONLY (X) BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY, (Y) BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR (Z) BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR TO A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY."

(d) Acts of Holders. (i) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by an agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

(ii) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds,

certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to such officer the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than such signer's individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of such signer's authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.

(iii) The ownership of bearer securities may be proved by the production of such bearer securities or by a certificate executed by any trust company, bank, banker or other depositary, wherever situated, if such certificate shall be deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory, showing that at the date therein mentioned such Person had on deposit with such depositary, or exhibited to it, the bearer securities therein described; or such facts may be proved by the certificate or affidavit of the Person holding such bearer securities, if such certificate or affidavit is deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory. The Trustee and the Company may assume that such ownership of any bearer security continues until (i) another such certificate or affidavit bearing a later date issued in respect of the same bearer security is produced, (ii) such bearer security is produced to the Trustee by some other Person, (iii) such bearer security is surrendered in exchange for a registered security or (iv) such bearer security is no longer outstanding. The ownership of bearer securities may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.

(iv) The ownership of registered securities shall be proved by the register maintained by the Registrar.

(v) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

(vi) If the Company shall solicit from the Holders any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, the Company may, at its option, by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, fix in advance a record date for the determination of Holders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act may be given before or after such record date, but only the Holders of record at the close of business on such record date shall be deemed to be Holders for the purposes of determining whether Holders of the requisite proportion of outstanding Securities have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, and for that purpose the outstanding Securities shall be computed as of such record date; <u>provided</u> that no such authorization, agreement or consent by the Holders on such record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than six months after the record date.

The Depositary, as a Holder, may appoint agents and otherwise authorize Participants to give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action which a Holder is entitled to give or take under the Indenture.

(e) <u>Payments.</u> Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Indenture, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.02, payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on any Global Security shall be made to the Holder thereof.

(f) <u>Consents, Declaration and Directions.</u> Except as provided in Section 2.15(e), the Company, the Trustee and any Agent shall treat a person as the Holder of such principal amount of outstanding Securities of such Series represented by a Global Security as shall be specified in a written statement of the Depositary with respect to such Global Security, for purposes of obtaining any consents, declarations, waivers or directions required to be given by the Holders pursuant to this Indenture.

SECTION 2.16. <u>CUSIP Numbers</u>. The Company in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; <u>provided</u> that neither the Company nor the Trustee shall have any responsibility for any defect in the "CUSIP" number that appears on any Security, check, advice of payment or redemption notice, that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other elements of identification printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee of any change in CUSIP numbers.

SECTION 2.17. <u>Benefits of Indenture</u>. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and the holders of the Securities, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Indenture, or under any covenant, condition or provision herein contained; all such covenants, conditions and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and of the holders of the Securities.

#### ARTICLE THREE

## **REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT**

SECTION 3.01. <u>Notices to Trustee</u>. The Company may, with respect to any Series of Securities, reserve the right to redeem and pay the Series of Securities or may covenant to redeem and pay the Series of Securities or any part thereof prior to the Stated Maturity thereof at such time and on such terms as provided for in such Series of Securities. If a Series of Securities is redeemable and the Company wants or is obligated to redeem prior to the Stated Maturity thereof all or part of the Series of Securities pursuant to the terms of such Securities, it shall notify the Trustee of the redemption date and the principal amount of Securities to be redeemed and the redemption price. The

Company shall give such notice to the Trustee at least 30 but no more that 60 days before the redemption date (or such shorter notice as may be acceptable to the Trustee).

SECTION 3.02. <u>Selection of Securities to be Redeemed.</u> Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officer's Certificate, if less than all of the Securities are to be redeemed or purchased in an offer to purchase at any time, the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed or purchased as follows:

(1) if the Securities are listed on any national securities exchange, in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange, if any, on which the Securities are listed; or

(2) if the Securities are not listed on any national securities exchange, on a pro rata basis, by lot or by such other method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate.

No Securities of \$2,000 of principal amount or less will be redeemed in part. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, provisions of this Indenture that apply to Securities called for redemption also apply to portions of Securities called for redemption. The Trustee shall make the selection at least 25 days but not more than 60 days before the redemption date from outstanding Securities of a Series not previously called for redemption.

If any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption that relates to such Security shall state the portion of the principal amount of that Security to be redeemed. A new Security in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the original Security presented for redemption will be issued in the name of the Holder thereof upon cancellation of the original Security. Securities called for redemption become irrevocably due on the date fixed for redemption at the applicable redemption price, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date. On and after the redemption date, interest ceases to accrue or accrete on Securities or portions of them called for redemption.

SECTION 3.03. <u>Notice of Redemption</u>. Unless otherwise provided for a particular Series of Securities by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Company shall mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Securities are to be redeemed at its registered address.

The notice shall identify the Securities to be redeemed and shall state:

(1) the redemption date;

(2) the redemption price, which will include interest accrued and unpaid to the date fixed for redemption;

(3) if any Security is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Security to be redeemed and that, after the redemption date upon

surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion shall be issued upon cancellation of the original Security;

(4) the name and address of the Paying Agent;

(5) that Securities called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;

(6) that, unless the Company defaults in making such redemption payment or the Paying Agent is prohibited from making such payment pursuant to the terms of this Indenture, interest on Securities (or portion thereof) called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date;

(7) the paragraph of the Securities or provision of this Indenture or any supplemental indenture pursuant to which the Securities called for redemption are being redeemed; and

(8) the CUSIP or ISIN number, if any, printed on the Securities being redeemed;

(9) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP or ISIN number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Securities.

At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at its expense; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee, at least 45 days prior to the redemption date, an Officers' Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as required by this Section.

SECTION 3.04. <u>Effect of Notice of Redemption</u>. Once notice of redemption is mailed in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof, Securities called for redemption become irrevocably due and payable on the redemption date at the redemption price. A notice of redemption may not be conditional.

Failure to give notice or any defect in the notice to any Holder shall not affect the validity of the notice to any other Holder.

SECTION 3.05. <u>Deposit of Redemption Price</u>. Prior to 10:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the redemption date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent (or, if the Issuer or a Subsidiary of the Issuer is the Paying Agent, shall segregate and hold in trust) money sufficient to pay the redemption price of, and accrued interest on, all Securities to be redeemed on that date, other than Securities or portions of Securities called for redemption that have been delivered by the Issuer to the Trustee for cancellation. The Trustee or the Paying Agent shall as promptly as practicable return to the Company any money deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent by the Company in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the redemption price of, and accrued interest on, all Securities to be redeemed. If such money is then held by the Issuer in trust and is not required for such purpose it shall be discharged from such trust.

If the Company complies with the provisions of the preceding paragraph, on and after the redemption date, interest shall cease to accrue on the Securities or the portions of Securities called for redemption. If a Security is redeemed on or after an interest record date but on or prior to the related interest payment date, then any accrued and unpaid interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Security was registered at the close of business on such record date. If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender for redemption because of the failure of the Company to comply with the preceding paragraph, interest shall be paid on the unpaid principal, from the redemption date until such principal is paid, and, to the extent lawful, on any interest not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case at the rate provided in the Securities.

SECTION 3.06. <u>Securities Redeemed in Part.</u> Upon surrender of a Security that is redeemed in part, the Company shall execute and, upon the Company's written request, the Trustee shall authenticate for the Holder (at the Company's expense) a new Security equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the Security surrendered.

# ARTICLE FOUR

# **COVENANTS**

SECTION 4.01. <u>Payment of Securities</u>. The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of the Holders of each Series of Securities that it will duly and punctually make all payments in respect of each Series of Securities on the dates and in the manner provided in such series of Securities and this Indenture. Such payments shall be considered made on the date due if on such date the Trustee or the Paying Agent holds, in accordance with this Indenture, money sufficient to make all payments with respect to such Securities then due and the Trustee or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, is not prohibited from paying such money to the Holders on that date pursuant to the terms of this Indenture.

SECTION 4.02. <u>SEC Reports.</u> Unless otherwise indicated in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officer's Certificate, notwithstanding that the Company may not be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, so long as any Securities are outstanding, the Company shall furnish to the Holders copies of its annual report and the information, documents and other reports that are specified in Sections 13 and 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of the covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates). The Company also shall comply with the other provisions of TIA § 314(a).

In addition, whether or not required by the rules and regulations of the SEC, the Company shall file a copy of all such information and reports with the SEC for public availability within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and regulations (unless the

SEC will not accept such a filing) and make such information available to securities analysts and prospective investors upon request. The Company shall at all times comply with TIA § 314(a).

SECTION 4.03. <u>Compliance Certificate</u>. The Company shall deliver to the Trustee within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company an Officers' Certificate stating that in the course of the performance by the signers of their duties as Officers of the Company they would normally have knowledge of any Default and whether or not the signers know of any Default that occurred during such period. If they do, the certificate shall describe the Default, its status and what action the Issuer is taking or propose to take with respect thereto. The Company also shall comply with TIA § 314(a)(4).

SECTION 4.04. <u>Further Instruments and Acts.</u> The Company shall execute and deliver to the Trustee such further instruments and do such further acts as may be reasonably necessary or proper to carry out more effectively the purpose of this Indenture.

SECTION 4.05. <u>Corporate Existence</u>. Subject to Article Five hereof, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence in accordance with the respective organizational documents (as the same may be amended from time to time) of the Company.

SECTION 4.06. <u>Calculation of Original Issue Discount</u>. The Company shall file with the Trustee promptly at the end of each calendar year (i) a written notice specifying the amount of original issue discount (including daily rates and accrual periods) accrued on outstanding Securities as of the end of such year and (ii) such other specific information relating to such original issue discount as may then be relevant under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.

### ARTICLE FIVE

#### SUCCESSOR COMPANIES

SECTION 5.01. <u>Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets</u>. Unless otherwise provided for a particular Series of Securities by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate, the Company shall not consolidate with or merge into or sell, convey, assign, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets in one transaction or series of transactions, to another Person unless:

(a) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person (the "Successor Company") shall be a corporation organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;

(b) the entity or Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or the entity or Person to which the sale, conveyance, assignment, transfer, lease or other disposition shall have been made

assumes all the Obligations (as defined in the Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate for a particular Series) of the Company under the Securities and this Indenture pursuant to a supplemental indenture in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee;

(c) immediately after giving effect such transaction no Default shall have occurred and be continuing; and

(d) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, assignment, transfer, lease or other disposition complies with this Indenture.

SECTION 5.02. <u>Successor Company Substituted</u>. (a) In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, assignment, transfer, lease or other disposition and upon the assumption by the successor entity, by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on all of the Securities of all series outstanding and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture or established with respect to each series of the Securities pursuant to Section 2.02 to be performed by the Company with respect to each series, such successor entity shall succeed to and be substituted for and may exercise every right and power of the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if it had been named as the Company herein, and thereupon the predecessor entity shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

(b) In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, assignment, transfer, lease or other disposition such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

(c) Nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent the Company from merging into itself or acquiring by purchase or otherwise all or any part of the property of any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Company).

### ARTICLE SIX

#### DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

SECTION 6.01. <u>Events of Default.</u> Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series of Securities by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto, or an Officers' Certificate, each of the following constitutes an "Event of Default" with respect to each Series of Securities:

(1) default for 30 days in the payment of interest when due on the Securities;

(2) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, when due on the Securities;

(3) the Company fails to comply with any of its covenants or agreements in the Securities or this Indenture and such failure continues for 30 days after the notice specified below;

(4) Debt of the Company is not paid within any applicable grace period after final maturity or is accelerated by the holders thereof because of a default and the total amount of such Debt unpaid or accelerated exceeds \$5.0 million, or its foreign currency equivalent at the time;

(5) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:

(A) commences a voluntary case;

(B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case;

(C) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for any substantial part of its property; or

(D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;

or takes any comparable action under any foreign laws relating to insolvency;

(6) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:

(A) is for relief against the Company in an involuntary case;

(B) appoints a Custodian of the Company or for any substantial part of its property; or

(C) orders the winding up or liquidation of the Company;

or any similar relief is granted under any foreign laws and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 days; or

(7) any judgment or decree for the payment of money in excess of \$5.0 million (or its foreign currency equivalent at the time) is entered against the Company and remains outstanding for a period of 60 days following the entry of such judgment or decree and is not discharged, waived or the execution thereof stayed within 10 days after the notice specified below.

The foregoing will constitute Events of Default whatever the reason for any such Event of Default and whether it is voluntary or involuntary or is effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body.

The term "Custodian" means, for the purposes of this Article Six, any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator, custodian or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

A Default under clauses (3) or (7) is not an Event of Default until the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities notify the Company of the Default and the Company does not cure such Default within the time specified after receipt of such notice. Such notice must specify the Default, demand that it be remedied and state that such notice is a "Notice of Default."

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 30 days after the occurrence thereof, written notice in the form of an Officers' Certificate of any Event of Default under clause (4) and any event which with the giving of notice or the lapse of time would become an Event of Default under clause (3) or (7), its status and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

SECTION 6.02. <u>Acceleration</u>. (a) If an Event of Default with respect to any Series of Securities at the time outstanding (other than an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(5) or (6) with respect to the Company) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series by notice to the Company, may declare the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of that Series to be due and payable. Upon such a declaration, such amounts shall be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(5) or (6) with respect to the Company occurs, the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on thereby specified in the terms of such Securities of original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of original Issue Discount Securities of that Series to be due and payable. Upon such a declaration, such amounts shall be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(5) or (6) with respect to the Company occurs, the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of each Series of Security shall *ipso facto* become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder.

(b) At any time after the principal of the Securities of any Series of Securities shall have been so declared due and payable (or have become immediately due and payable), and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of that Series then outstanding hereunder, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if: (i) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest upon all the Securities of that Series and the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any and all Securities of that Series that shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest upon such principal and premium, if any, and, to the extent that such payment or deposit) and the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.07, and (ii) any and all Events of Default under the Indenture with respect to such Series of Securities, other than the nonpayment of principal (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security) on Securities of that Series that shall not have become due by their terms,

shall have been remedied or waived as provided in Section 6.04. No such rescission shall affect any subsequent Default or impair any right consequent thereto.

SECTION 6.03. <u>Other Remedies</u>. If an Event of Default with respect to any Series of Securities occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on the Securities of that Series or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Securities of that Series or this Indenture.

The Trustee may institute and maintain a suit or legal proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Securities of a Series or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default with respect to any Series of Securities shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. No remedy is exclusive of any other remedy. All available remedies are cumulative.

SECTION 6.04. <u>Waiver of Past Defaults.</u> The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any Series by notice to the Trustee may waive an existing Default and its consequences except (i) a Default in the payment of the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on a Security of that Series, (ii) a Default arising from the failure to redeem or purchase any Security of that Series when required pursuant to the terms of this Indenture or (iii) a Default in respect of a provision that under Section 9.02 cannot be amended without the consent of each Holder of that Series affected. When a Default is waived, it is deemed cured, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any consequent right.

SECTION 6.05. <u>Control by Majority</u>. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or of exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to that Series. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or this Indenture or, subject to Section 7.01, that the Trustee determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of any other Holder of that Series or that would subject the Trustee to personal liability; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction. Prior to taking any action hereunder, the Trustee shall be entitled to reasonable indemnity against all losses and expenses caused by taking or not taking such action.

SECTION 6.06. <u>Limitation on Suits</u>. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on a Security of any Series when due, no Holder of a Security of that

Series may pursue any remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Securities of that Series unless:

(i) the Holder previously gave the Trustee written notice stating that an Event of Default with respect to that Series is continuing;

(ii) the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;

(iii) such Holder or Holders of that Series offer to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense;

(iv) the Trustee does not comply with the request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer of security or indemnity; and

(v) the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request during such 60-day period.

A Holder of Securities of any Series may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder of that Series or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder of that Series.

SECTION 6.07. <u>Rights of Holders to Receive Payment</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Holder to receive payment of the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on the Securities held by such Holder, on or after their Maturity, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after their Maturity, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 6.08. <u>Collection Suit by Trustee</u>. If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(1) or (2) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the whole amount then due and owing (together with interest on any unpaid interest to the extent lawful) and the amounts provided for in Section 7.07.

SECTION 6.09. <u>Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.</u> The Trustee may file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company, its creditors or its property and, unless prohibited by law or applicable regulations, may vote on behalf of the Holders in any election of a trustee in bankruptcy or other Person performing similar functions, and any Custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation,

expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and its counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07.

SECTION 6.10. <u>Priorities</u>. If the Trustee collects any money or property pursuant to this Article Six with respect to any Series of Securities, it shall pay out the money or property in the following order:

FIRST: to the Trustee for amounts due under Section 7.07;

SECOND: to Holders for amounts due and unpaid on the Securities of that Series for the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Securities of that Series for the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest, and accrued and unpaid interest, respectively; and

THIRD: to the Company.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Section. At least 15 days before such record date, the Trustee shall mail to each Holder and the Company a notice that states the record date, the payment date and amount to be paid.

SECTION 6.11. <u>Undertaking for Costs.</u> In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing, by any party litigant in the suit, of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07 or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any Series.

SECTION 6.12. <u>Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws</u>. The Company (to the extent it may lawfully do so) shall not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim to take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law, wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and shall not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but shall suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

## ARTICLE SEVEN

#### **TRUSTEE**

SECTION 7.01. <u>Duties of Trustee.</u> (a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing with respect to any Series of Securities, the Trustee shall exercise the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise thereof as a prudent Person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such Person's own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default with respect to any Series of Securities:

(1) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture with respect to the Securities of that Series, as modified or supplemented by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may, with respect to Securities of that Series, conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, the Trustee shall examine the certificates and opinions to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liability for its own grossly negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section;

(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05.

(d) Every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this Section.

(e) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company.

(f) Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from funds except to the extent required by law.

(g) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds to believe that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(h) Every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section and to the provisions of the TIA.

SECTION 7.02. <u>Rights of Trustee</u> (a) The Trustee may conclusively rely on any document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on the Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel.

(c) The Trustee may act through agents or attorneys and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent or attorney appointed with due care.

(d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Trustee's conduct does not constitute willful misconduct or gross negligence.

(e) The Trustee may consult with counsel of its choice, and the advice or opinion of counsel with respect to legal matters relating to this Indenture and the Securities, shall be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect to any action taken, omitted or suffered by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice or opinion of such counsel.

(f) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company shall be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.

(g) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any Series unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a default is received by the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references such Securities and this Indenture.

(h) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and to each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.

(i) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by the Trustee in compliance with such request or direction.

(j) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation.

(k) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered, or omitted to be taken by it in good faith and reasonably believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

SECTION 7.03. <u>Individual Rights of Trustee</u>. The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Paying Agent, Registrar or co-paying agent may do the same with like rights. However, the Trustee must comply with Sections 7.10 and 7.11.

SECTION 7.04. <u>Trustee's Disclaimer</u>. The Trustee shall not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Securities, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Securities, and it shall not be responsible for any statement of the Company in this Indenture, in the Securities, or in any document executed in connection with the sale of the Securities, other than those set forth in the Trustee's certificate of authentication.

SECTION 7.05. <u>Notice of Defaults</u>. If a Default with respect to Securities of any Series occurs and is continuing and if it is actually known to a Trust Officer of the Trustee, the Trustee shall mail to each Holder of that Series notice of the Default within 90 days after it occurs. The Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of Holders.

SECTION 7.06. <u>Reports by Trustee to Holder</u>. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officers' Certificate, as promptly as practicable after each May 15 beginning with the May 15 following the date of this Indenture and for so long as Securities remain outstanding, the Trustee shall mail to each Holder a brief report dated as of such reporting date that complies with § 313(a) of the TIA. The Trustee shall also comply with § 313(b) of the TIA.

A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to Holders shall be filed with the SEC and each stock exchange (if any) on which the Securities are listed. The Company agrees to notify promptly the Trustee whenever the Securities become listed on any stock exchange and of any delisting thereof.

SECTION 7.07. <u>Compensation and Indemnity</u>. The Company shall pay to the Trustee from time to time such compensation for its services as the Company and the Trustee shall from time to time agree in writing. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company shall reimburse the Trustee upon request for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred or made by it, including costs of collection, in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation and expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee's agents, counsel, accountants and experts. The Company shall indemnify the Trustee against any and all loss, liability or expense (including reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by or in connection with the administration of this trust and the performance of its duties hereunder. The Trustee shall notify the Company of any claim for which it may seek indemnity promptly upon obtaining actual knowledge thereof; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that any failure so to notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of its indemnity obligations hereunder. The Company need not reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss, liability or expense incurred by an indemnified party through such party's own willful misconduct, negligence or bad faith.

To secure the Company's payment obligations in this Section 7.07, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee other than money or property held in trust to pay the principal of and interest and any additional payments on particular Securities.

The Company's payment obligations pursuant to this Section 7.07 shall survive the satisfaction or discharge of this Indenture or the resignation or removal of the Trustee. When the Trustee incurs expenses after the occurrence of a Default specified in Section 6.01(5) or (6) with respect to the Company, the expenses are intended to constitute expenses of administration under the Bankruptcy Law.

SECTION 7.08. <u>Replacement of Trustee</u>. The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of any Series by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any Series may remove the Trustee and may appoint a successor Trustee with respect to such Series of Securities. The Company shall remove the Trustee if:

(1) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;

(2) the Trustee is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent;

(3) a receiver or other public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or

(4) the Trustee otherwise becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns, is removed by the Company or by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any Series and such Holders do not reasonably promptly appoint a successor Trustee or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason (the Trustee in such event being referred to herein as the retiring Trustee), the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee.

A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall mail a notice of its succession to Holders of that Series of Securities. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.07.

If a successor Trustee does not take office within 60 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee or the Holders of 10% in principal amount of the Securities of that Series may petition, at the expense of the Company, any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

If the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10, any Holder of that Series of Securities may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

Notwithstanding the replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.08, the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

SECTION 7.09. <u>Successor Trustee by Merger</u>. If the Trustee consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all its corporate trust business or assets to, another corporation or banking association, the resulting, surviving or transferee corporation without any further act shall be the successor Trustee.

In case at the time such successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture any of the Securities shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor trustee, and deliver such Securities so authenticated; and if at that time any of the Securities shall not have been authenticated, any such successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Securities or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have.

SECTION 7.10. <u>Eligibility</u>; <u>Disqualification</u>. The Trustee shall at all times satisfy the requirements of TIA § 310(a). The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with TIA § 310(b); <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that there shall be excluded from the operation of TIA § 310(b)(1) any indenture or indentures under which other securities or certificates of interest or participation in other securities of the

Company are outstanding if the requirements for such exclusion set forth in TIA § 310(b)(1) are met.

SECTION 7.11. <u>Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.</u> The Trustee shall comply with TIA § 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA § 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or has been removed shall be subject to TIA § 311(a) to the extent indicated.

## ARTICLE EIGHT

## LEGAL DEFEASANCE, COVENANT DEFEASANCE AND SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

SECTION 8.01. <u>Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance</u>. The Company may, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a resolution set forth in an Officers' Certificate, at any time, elect to have either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof be applied to all outstanding Securities of any Series upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article Eight.

SECTION 8.02. Legal Defeasance and Discharge. Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.02, the Company shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to all outstanding Securities of that Series on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "Legal Defeasance"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire debt represented by the outstanding Securities, which shall thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 8.05 hereof and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in (a) and (b) below, and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

(a) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities of that Series under Article Two;

(b) the Company's agreements set forth in Section 5.01 and 5.02;

(c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and the Company's obligations in connection therewith under Article II and Article VII (including, but not limited to, the rights of the Trustee and the duties of the Company under Section 7.07, which shall survive despite the satisfaction in full of all obligations hereunder); and

(d) this Article Eight.

Subject to compliance with this Article Eight, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 8.02 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 8.03 hereof.

SECTION 8.03. <u>Covenant Defeasance</u>. Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.03 with respect to any Series of Securities, the Company shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be released from its obligations under any covenants made applicable to the Series of Securities which are subject to defeasance under the terms of a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate with respect to the outstanding Securities of that Series on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 are satisfied (hereinafter, "Covenant Defeasance"), and the Securities of that Series shall thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but shall continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Securities shall not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the outstanding Securities of that Series, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 8.01 hereof, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby. In addition, upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.04 hereof, Sections 6.01(3), 6.01(4) and 6.01(9) hereof shall not constitute Events of Default with respect to such Securities.

SECTION 8.04. <u>Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance</u>. The following shall be the conditions to the application of either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof to the outstanding Securities:

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance with respect to any Series of Securities:

(1) the Company must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of that Series of Securities, cash in United States dollars, noncallable Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the outstanding Securities of that Series on the stated date for payment thereof or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be;

(2) in the case of an election under Section 8.02 hereof, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that (A) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or (B) since the date of this

Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of the outstanding Securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

(3) in the case of an election under Section 8.03 hereof, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Holders of the outstanding Securities of that Series will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(4) no Default or Event of Default with respect to that Series of Securities shall have occurred and be continuing either:

(a) on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default with respect to that Series of Securities resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit); or

(b) insofar as Sections 6.01(5) or 6.01(6) hereof are concerned, at any time in the period ending on the 91st day after the date of deposit;

(5) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than this Indenture) to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound;

(6) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that on the 91st day following the deposit, the trust funds will not be subject to the effect of any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally;

(7) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders over any other creditors of the Company or with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any other creditors of the Company or others; and

(8) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for or relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

SECTION 8.05. <u>Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.</u> Subject to Section 8.06 hereof, all money and noncallable Government Securities (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.05, the

"Trustee") pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof in respect of the outstanding Securities of the Series shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or noncallable Government Securities deposited pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Securities of that Series.

Anything in this Article Eight to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the request of the Company any money or noncallable Government Securities held by it as provided in Section 8.04 hereof which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 8.04(2) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

SECTION 8.06. <u>Repayment to Company</u>. Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Security and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, and premium, if any, or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on its request or, if then held by the Company, shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

SECTION 8.07. <u>Reinstatement.</u> If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any Dollars or noncallable Government Securities in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Securities shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, if the Company makes any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Security following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to

the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

SECTION 8.08. <u>Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture</u>. If at any time: (a) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of a series theretofore authenticated (other than any Securities that shall have been destroyed, lost or stolen and that shall have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.09 and Securities for whose payment money or Government Securities have theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereupon repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 8.06); or (b) all such Securities of a particular series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or are by their terms to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and the Company must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of that Series of Securities, cash in United States dollars, noncallable Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, to pay at maturity or upon redemption all Securities of that Series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, including principal of, premium, if any, and interest due or to become due to such date of maturity or date fixed for redemption, as the case may be, and if the Company shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder with respect to such Series by the Company, and shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel and an Officers' Certificate, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such Series have been complied with, then this Indenture shall thereupon cease to be of further effect with respect to such Series except for:

(i) (a) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities of that Series under Article Two;

(b) the Company's agreements set forth in Section 5.01 and 5.02;

(c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and the Company's obligations in connection therewith (including, but not limited to, the rights of the Trustee and the duties of the Company under Section 7.07, which shall survive despite the satisfaction in full of all obligations hereunder); and

#### (d) this Article Eight,

each of which shall survive until the Securities have been paid in full (thereafter, the Company's obligations in Section 7.07 only shall survive) and (ii) this Article Eight.

Upon the Company's exercise of this Section 8.08, the Trustee, on demand of the Company and at the cost and expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction of and discharging this Indenture with respect to such Series.

## ARTICLE NINE

#### **AMENDMENTS**

SECTION 9.01. <u>Without Consent of Holders</u>. The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities without the consent of any Holder:

(1) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company pursuant to Article Five and the assumption by such successor of the Company's covenants, agreements and obligations in this Indenture and in the Securities;

(2) to surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company by this Indenture, to add to the covenants of the Company such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions for the protection of the Holders of all or any Series of Securities as the Board of Directors of the Company shall consider to be for the protection of the Holders of such Securities, and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a default in respect of any such additional covenants, restrictions, condition or provisions a Default or an Event of Default under this Indenture; provided, however, that with respect to any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision, such amendment may provide for a period of grace after default, which may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other Defaults, may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such Default, may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such Default or may limit the right of Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any Series to waive such default;

(3) to cure any ambiguity or correct or supplement any provision contained in this Indenture, in any supplemental indenture or in any Securities that may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained therein;

(4) to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge any property to or with the Trustee, or to make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under this Indenture as shall not adversely affect the interests of any Holders of Securities of any Series;

(5) to modify or amend this Indenture in such a manner as to permit the qualification of this Indenture or any supplemental indenture hereto under the TIA as then in effect;

(6) to add or to change any of the provisions of this Indenture to provide that Securities in bearer form may be registrable as to principal, to change or eliminate any restrictions on the payment of principal or premium with respect to Securities in registered form or of principal, premium or interest with respect to Securities in bearer form, or to permit Securities in registered form to be exchanged for Securities in bearer form, so as to not adversely affect the interests of the Holders or any coupons of any Series in any material respect or permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities of any Series in uncertificated form;

(7) to secure the Securities;

(8) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder;

(9) to add to, change, or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture with respect to one or more Series of Securities, so long as any such addition, change or elimination not otherwise permitted under this Indenture shall (A) neither apply to any Security of any Series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision nor modify the rights of the Holders of any such Security with respect to the benefit of such provision or (B) become effective only when there is no such Security outstanding;

(10) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment by a successor or separate Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more Series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of this Indenture by more than one Trustee; or

(11) to establish the form or terms of Securities and coupons of any Series pursuant to Article Two.

SECTION 9.02. <u>With Consent of Holders.</u> The Company and the Trustee may amend this Indenture or the Securities of any Series without notice to any Holder but with the written consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Securities of each Series then outstanding (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for the Securities) affected by such amendment. However, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment may not:

(1) reduce the principal amount of Securities whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;

(2) reduce the rate of or extend the time for payment of interest, including default interest, on any Security;

(3) reduce the principal of or change the Stated Maturity of any Security or alter or waive any of the provisions with respect to the redemption of the Securities;

(4) reduce the amount payable upon the redemption of any Security or change the time at which such Security may be redeemed, if applicable;

(5) make any Security payable in money other than that stated in the Security;

(6) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities (except a rescission of acceleration of the Securities by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Securities and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);

(7) make any change in the provisions of this Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or the rights of Holders of Securities to receive payments of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities;

(8) waive a redemption payment with respect to any Security; or

(9) make any change in Section 6.04 or 6.07 hereof or in the foregoing amendment and waiver provisions.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof. After an amendment under this Section becomes effective, the Company shall mail to all affected Holders a notice briefly describing such amendment. The failure to give such notice to all such Holders, or any defect therein, shall not impair or affect the validity of an amendment under this Section.

SECTION 9.03. <u>Compliance with Trust Indenture Act.</u> Every amendment or supplement to this Indenture or the Securities shall comply with the TIA as then in effect.

SECTION 9.04. <u>Revocation and Effect of Consents and Waivers.</u> A consent to an amendment or a waiver by a Holder of a Security shall bind the Holder and every subsequent Holder of that Security or portion of the Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security, even if notation of the consent or waiver is not made on the Security. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent or waiver as to such Holder's Security or portion of the Security if the Trustee receives the notice of revocation before the date the amendment or waiver becomes effective. After an amendment or waiver becomes effective, it shall bind every Holder. An amendment or waiver becomes effective once both (i) the requisite number of consents have been received by the Company or the Trustee and (ii) such amendment or waiver has been executed by the Company and the Trustee.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to give their consent or take any other action described above or required or permitted to be taken pursuant to this Indenture. If a record date is fixed, then notwithstanding the immediately preceding paragraph, those Persons who were Holders at such record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those Persons, shall be entitled to give such consent or to revoke any consent previously given or to take any such action, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders after such record date. No such consent shall be valid or effective for more than 120 days after such record date.

SECTION 9.05. <u>Notation on or Exchange of Securities.</u> If an amendment changes the terms of a Security, the Trustee may require the Holder of the Security to deliver it to the Trustee. The Trustee may place an appropriate notation on the Security regarding the changed terms and return it to the Holder. Alternatively, if the Company or the Trustee so determines, the Company in exchange for the Security shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a new Security that reflects the changed terms. Failure to make

the appropriate notation or to issue a new Security shall not affect the validity of such amendment.

SECTION 9.06. <u>Trustee to Sign Amendments</u>. The Trustee shall sign any amendment authorized pursuant to this Article Nine if the amendment does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. If it does, the Trustee may but need not sign it. In signing such amendment the Trustee shall be entitled to receive indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it and to receive, and (subject to Section 7.02) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that such amendment is authorized or permitted by this Indenture.

SECTION 9.07. <u>Payment for Consent</u>. Neither the Company nor any Affiliate of the Company shall, directly or indirectly, pay or cause to be paid any consideration, whether by way of interest, fee or otherwise, to any Holder for or as an inducement to any consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture or the Securities unless such consideration is offered to be paid to all Holders, ratably, that so consent, waive or agree to amend in the time frame set forth in solicitation documents relating to such consent, waiver or agreement.

## ARTICLE TEN

## **MISCELLANEOUS**

SECTION 10.01. <u>Trust Indenture Act Controls</u>. If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision which is required to be included in this Indenture by the TIA, the required provision shall control.

SECTION 10.02. Notices. Any notice or communication shall be in writing and delivered in person or mailed by first-class mail addressed as

follows:

If to the Company: XPO Logistics, Inc. 429 Post Road Buchanan, Michigan 49085

with a copy to:

Cravath, Swaine & Moore 825 Eighth Avenue New York, NY 10019 Attention: Eric L. Schiele, Esq.

]

If to the Trustee:

[

The Company or the Trustee by notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

Any notice or communication mailed to a Holder shall be mailed to the Holder at the Holder's address as it appears on the registration books of the Registrar and shall be sufficiently given if so mailed within the time prescribed.

Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders. If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

SECTION 10.03. <u>Communication by Holders with Other Holders</u>. Holders may communicate pursuant to TIA § 312(b) with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Securities. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA § 312(c).

SECTION 10.04. <u>Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent</u>. Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take or refrain from taking any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

(1) an Officers' Certificate in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent have been complied with.

SECTION 10.05. <u>Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion</u>. Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a covenant or condition provided for in this Indenture shall include:

(1) a statement that the individual making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;

(2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(3) a statement that, in the opinion of such individual, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such individual, such covenant or condition has been complied with.

SECTION 10.06. <u>Rules by Trustee</u>, <u>Paying Agent and Registrar</u>. The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or a meeting of Holders. The Registrar and the Paying Agent may make reasonable rules for their functions.

SECTION 10.07. Legal Holidays. A "Legal Holiday" is a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which banking institutions in New York State are authorized or required by law to close. If a payment date is a Legal Holiday, payment shall be made on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period. If a regular record date is a Legal Holiday, the record date shall not be affected.

#### SECTION 10.08. <u>Governing Law.</u> THIS INDENTURE AND THE SECURITIES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK BUT WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.

SECTION 10.09. <u>No Recourse Against Others.</u> A director, officer, employee or stockholder, as such, of the Company shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Securities or this Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. By accepting a Security, each Holder shall waive and release all such liability. This waiver and release shall be part of the consideration for the issuance of the Securities.

SECTION 10.10. <u>Successors</u>. All agreements of the Issuer in this Indenture and the Securities shall bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

SECTION 10.11. <u>Multiple Originals</u>. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. One signed copy of the Indenture is enough to prove this Indenture.

SECTION 10.12. <u>Table of Contents; Headings</u>. The table of contents, cross-reference sheet and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not intended to be considered a part hereof and shall not modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

SECTION 10.13. <u>Severability</u>. If any provision in this Indenture is deemed unenforceable, it shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision set forth herein, or of the Indenture as a whole.

[Signatures on following page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

# XPO LOGISTICS, INC.

| Name:<br>Title: |               |
|-----------------|---------------|
| [               | ], as Trustee |
| By:             |               |
| Name:<br>Title: |               |

# XPO LOGISTICS, INC.

# Senior Subordinated Notes

# INDENTURE

Dated as of [ ]

[ ],

Trustee

# **CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE\***

| Trust<br>Act | Indenture<br>Section | Indenture<br>Section |
|--------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|              |                      |                      |
| 310          | (a)(1)               | 7.10                 |
|              | (a)(2)               | 7.10                 |
|              | (a)(3)               | N.A.                 |
|              | (a)(4)               | N.A.                 |
|              | (a)(5)               | 7.10                 |
|              | (b)                  | 7.10                 |
|              | (c)                  | N.A.                 |
| 311          |                      | 7.11                 |
|              | (b)                  | 7.11                 |
|              | (c)                  | N.A.                 |
| 312          |                      | 2.06                 |
|              | (b)                  | 11.03                |
|              | (c)                  | 11.03                |
| 313          |                      | 7.06                 |
|              | (b)(1)               | N.A.                 |
|              | (b)(2)               | 7.06                 |
|              | (c)                  | 7.06                 |
|              | (d)                  | 7.06                 |
| 314          | (a)                  | 4.02;4.03            |
|              | (b)                  | N.A.                 |
|              | (c)(1)               | 11.04                |
|              | (c)(2)               | 11.04                |
|              | (c)(3)               | N.A.                 |
|              | (d)                  | N.A.                 |
|              | (e)                  | 13.05                |
|              | (f)                  | N.A.                 |
| 315          | (a)                  | 7.01                 |
|              | (b)                  | 7.05                 |
|              | (C)                  | 7.01                 |
|              | (d)                  | 7.01                 |
|              | (e)                  | 6.11                 |
| 316          | (a) (last sentence)  | 2.10                 |
|              | (a)(1)(A)            | 6.05                 |
|              | (a)(1)(B)            | 6.04                 |
|              | (a)(2)               | N.A.                 |
|              | (b)                  | 6.07                 |
|              | (c)                  | 2.13                 |
|              | 317 (a)(1)           | 6.08                 |
|              | (a)(2)               | 6.09                 |
|              | (b)                  | 2.05                 |
|              | 318 (a)              | 11.01                |
|              |                      |                      |

| Trust Indenture<br>Act Section | Indenture<br>Section |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| (b)                            | N.A.                 |
| (c)                            | 11.01                |

N.A. means not applicable.

\* This Cross Reference Table is not part of the Indenture.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### ARTICLE ONE

# DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

| SECTION 1.01. | Definitions                                       | 1  |
|---------------|---|----|
| SECTION 1.02. | Other Definitions                                 | 8  |
| SECTION 1.03. | Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act | 8  |
| SECTION 1.04. | Rules of Construction                             | 8  |
|               |   |    |
|               | ARTICLE TWO                                       |    |
|               | THE SECURITIES                                    |    |
|               |   |    |
| SECTION 2.01. | Issuable in Series                                | 9  |
| SECTION 2.02. | Establishment of Terms of Series of Securities    | 9  |
| SECTION 2.03. | Denominations; Provisions for Payment             | 12 |
| SECTION 2.04. | Execution and Authentication                      | 13 |
| SECTION 2.05. | Registrar and Paying Agent                        | 14 |
| SECTION 2.06. | Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust               | 15 |
| SECTION 2.07. | Holder Lists                                      | 15 |
| SECTION 2.08. | Transfer and Exchange                             | 15 |
| SECTION 2.09. | Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities  | 16 |
| SECTION 2.10. | Outstanding Securities                            | 17 |
| SECTION 2.11. | Treasury Securities                               | 17 |
| SECTION 2.12. | Temporary Securities                              | 17 |
| SECTION 2.13. | Cancellation                                      | 18 |
| SECTION 2.14. | Defaulted Interest                                | 18 |
| SECTION 2.15. | Global Securities                                 | 18 |
| SECTION 2.16. | CUSIP Numbers                                     | 21 |
| SECTION 2.17. | Benefits of Indenture                             | 21 |

## ARTICLE THREE

## REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT

| SECTION 3.01. | Notices to Trustee                     | 21 |
|---------------|--|----|
| SECTION 3.02. | Selection of Securities to be Redeemed | 21 |
| SECTION 3.03. | Notice of Redemption                   | 22 |
| SECTION 3.04. | Effect of Notice of Redemption         | 23 |
| SECTION 3.05. | Deposit of Redemption Price            | 23 |
| SECTION 3.06. | Securities Redeemed in Part            | 24 |
|               |  |    |

Page

# ARTICLE FOUR

# COVENANTS

| SECTION 4.01. | Payment of Securities                  | 24 |
|---------------|--|----|
| SECTION 4.02. | SEC Reports                            | 24 |
| SECTION 4.03. | Compliance Certificate                 | 24 |
| SECTION 4.04. | Further Instruments and Acts           | 25 |
| SECTION 4.05. | Corporate Existence                    | 25 |
| SECTION 4.06. | Calculation of Original Issue Discount | 25 |
|               |  |    |

# ARTICLE FIVE

# SUCCESSOR COMPANIES

| SECTION 5.01. | Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets | 25 |
|---------------|---|----|
| SECTION 5.02. | Successor Company Substituted           | 26 |

## ARTICLE SIX

# DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

| SECTION 6 01  | Events of Default                    | 26 |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|----|
| SECTION 6.01. | Events of Default                    | 26 |
| SECTION 6.02. | Acceleration                         | 28 |
| SECTION 6.03. | Other Remedies                       | 28 |
| SECTION 6.04. | Waiver of Past Defaults              | 29 |
| SECTION 6.05. | Control by Majority                  | 29 |
| SECTION 6.06. | Limitation on Suits                  | 29 |
| SECTION 6.07. | Rights of Holders to Receive Payment | 30 |
| SECTION 6.08. | Collection Suit by Trustee           | 30 |
| SECTION 6.09. | Trustee May File Proofs of Claim     | 30 |
| SECTION 6.10. | Priorities                           | 30 |
| SECTION 6.11. | Undertaking for Costs                | 31 |
| SECTION 6.12. | Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws     | 31 |

## ARTICLE SEVEN

## TRUSTEE

| SECTION 7.01. | Duties of Trustee            | 31 |
|---------------|------------------------------|----|
| SECTION 7.02. | Rights of Trustee            | 33 |
| SECTION 7.03. | Individual Rights of Trustee | 34 |
| SECTION 7.04. | Trustee's Disclaimer         | 34 |
| SECTION 7.05. | Notice of Defaults           | 34 |
| SECTION 7.06. | Reports by Trustee to Holder | 34 |

# ii

| SECTION 7.07. | Compensation and Indemnity                        | 34 |
|---------------|---|----|
| SECTION 7.08. | Replacement of Trustee                            | 35 |
| SECTION 7.09. | Successor Trustee by Merger                       | 36 |
| SECTION 7.10. | Eligibility; Disqualification                     | 36 |
| SECTION 7.11. | Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company | 36 |

## ARTICLE EIGHT

# LEGAL DEFEASANCE, COVENANT DEFEASANCE AND SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

| SECTION 8.01. | Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance                                      | 37 |
|---------------|---|----|
| SECTION 8.02. | Legal Defeasance and Discharge  | 37 |
| SECTION 8.03. | Covenant Defeasance   | 37 |
| SECTION 8.04. | Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance  | 38 |
| SECTION 8.05. | Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions | 39 |
| SECTION 8.06. | Repayment to Company  | 40 |
| SECTION 8.07. | Reinstatement   | 40 |
| SECTION 8.08. | Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture   | 40 |

## ARTICLE NINE

## AMENDMENTS

| SECTION 9.01. | Without Consent of Holders                    | 41 |
|---------------|---|----|
| SECTION 9.02. | With Consent of Holders                       | 43 |
| SECTION 9.03. | Compliance with Trust Indenture Act           | 44 |
| SECTION 9.04. | Revocation and Effect of Consents and Waivers | 44 |
| SECTION 9.05. | Notation on or Exchange of Securities         | 44 |
| SECTION 9.06. | Trustee to Sign Amendments                    | 45 |
| SECTION 9.07. | Payment for Consent                           | 45 |

## ARTICLE TEN

## SUBORDINATION

| SECTION 10.01. | Agreement to Subordinate                     | 45 |
|----------------|--|----|
| SECTION 10.02. | Liquidation, Dissolution, Bankruptcy         | 45 |
| SECTION 10.03. | Default on Senior Debt                       | 46 |
| SECTION 10.04. | Acceleration of Payment of Securities        | 46 |
| SECTION 10.05. | When Distribution Must be Paid Over          | 46 |
| SECTION 10.06. | Subrogation                                  | 47 |
| SECTION 10.07. | Relative Rights                              | 47 |
| SECTION 10.08. | Subordination May Not be Impaired by Company | 47 |

# iii

| SECTION 10.09. | Rights of Trustee and Paying Agent  | 47 |
|----------------|---|----|
| SECTION 10.10. | Distribution or Notice to Representative                                  | 47 |
| SECTION 10.11. | Article Ten Not to Prevent Events of Default or Limit Right to Accelerate | 47 |
| SECTION 10.12. | Trust Moneys Not Subordinated   | 48 |
| SECTION 10.13. | Trustee Entitled to Rely  | 48 |
| SECTION 10.14. | Trustee to Effectuate Subordination                                       | 48 |
| SECTION 10.15. | Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Debt                          | 48 |
| SECTION 10.16. | Reliance by Holders of Senior Debt on Subordination Provisions            | 48 |
|                |   |    |

# ARTICLE ELEVEN

# MISCELLANEOUS

| SECTION 11.01. | Trust Indenture Act Controls                       | 49 |
|----------------|--|----|
| SECTION 11.02. | Notices  | 49 |
| SECTION 11.03. | Communication by Holders with Other Holders        | 49 |
| SECTION 11.04. | Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent | 50 |
| SECTION 11.05. | Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion      | 50 |
| SECTION 11.06. | Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar       | 50 |
| SECTION 11.07. | Legal Holidays                                     | 50 |
| SECTION 11.08. | Governing Law                                      | 50 |
| SECTION 11.09. | No Recourse Against Others                         | 51 |
| SECTION 11.10. | Successors   | 51 |
| SECTION 11.11. | Multiple Originals                                 | 51 |
| SECTION 11.12. | Table of Contents; Headings                        | 51 |
| SECTION 11.13. | Severability                                       | 51 |
|                |  |    |

iv

INDENTURE dated as of [ ], [ ], between XPO LOGISTICS, INC., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and [ ], a [ ] corporation, as trustee (the "Trustee").

The Company and the Trustee agree as follows for the benefit of each other and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities issued under this Indenture (the "Securities"):

#### ARTICLE ONE

#### DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

## SECTION 1.01. Definitions.

Certain terms used herein and not defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in a Board Resolution, an Officer's Certificate or a supplemental indenture. The following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, "control" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "controlling," "controlled by" and "under common control with"), when used with respect to any Person, shall mean the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise.

"Agent" means any Registrar, Paying Agent or co-registrar.

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11, U.S. Code or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

"Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors of the Company, or any authorized committee of the Board of Directors.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been adopted by the Board of Directors or pursuant to authorization by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of the certificate and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means any day other than a Legal Holiday.

"Capital Lease Obligation" means any obligation under a lease that is required to be capitalized for financial reporting purposes in accordance with GAAP; and the amount of debt represented by such obligation shall be the capitalized amount of such obligations determined in accordance with GAAP; and the Stated Maturity thereof shall be the date of the last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the

first date upon which such lease may be terminated by the lessee without payment of a penalty.

"Capital Stock" of any Person means any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase, warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) equity of such Person, including any preferred stock, but excluding any debt securities convertible into such equity.

"Clearstream" means Clearstream Banking, société anonyme.

"Commodity Price Protection Agreement" means, in respect of a Person, any forward contract, commodity swap agreement, commodity option agreement or other similar agreement or arrangement designed to protect such Person against fluctuations in commodity prices.

"Company" means XPO Logistics, Inc., and any and all successors thereto.

"Company Order" means a written order signed in the name of the Company by two Officers, one of whom must be the Company's principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer.

"Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee" shall be the address of the Trustee specified in Section 11.02 hereof or such other address as to which the Trustee may give notice to the Company.

"Credit Facilities" means one or more debt or commercial paper facilities with banks or other institutional lenders providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, receivables or inventory financing (including through the sale of receivables or inventory to such lenders or to special purpose, bankruptcy remote entities formed to borrow from such lenders against such receivables or inventory) or trade letters of credit, in each case together with any Refinancings thereof by a lender or syndicate of lenders.

"Currency Exchange Protection Agreement" means, in respect of a Person, any foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement, currency option or other similar agreement or arrangement designed to protect such Person against fluctuations in currency exchange rates.

"Custodian" means the Trustee, as Custodian with respect to the Securities in global form, or any successor entity thereto.

"Debt" means debt for borrowed money.

"Default" means any event that is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Definitive Security" means a certificated Security registered in the name of the Holder thereof and issued in accordance with Section 2.08 hereof.

"Depositary" means, with respect to the Securities issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified in Section 2.15 hereof as the Depositary with respect to the Securities, and any and all successors thereto appointed as depositary hereunder and having become such pursuant to the applicable provision of this Indenture.

"Designated Senior Debt" means:

(a) any Senior Debt that has, at the time of determination, an aggregate principal amount outstanding of at least \$10.0 million (including the amount of all undrawn commitments and matured and contingent reimbursement obligations pursuant to letters of credit thereunder) that is specifically designated in the instrument evidencing such Senior Debt and is designated in a notice delivered by the Company to the holders or a Representative of the holders of such Senior Debt and in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee as "Designated Senior Debt" of the Company for purposes of the Indenture, and

(b) the Credit Facilities.

"Dollar" means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debt.

"Euroclear" means the Euroclear System.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Fair Market Value" means, with respect to any Property, the price that could be negotiated in an arm's-length free market transaction, for cash, between a willing seller and a willing buyer, neither of whom is under undue pressure or compulsion to complete the transaction. Fair Market Value shall be determined, except as otherwise provided,

(a) if such Property has a Fair Market Value equal to or less than \$[5.0] million, by any Officer of the Company, or

(b) if such Property has a Fair Market Value in excess of \$5.0 million, by a majority of the Board of Directors and evidenced by a Board Resolution, dated within 30 days of the relevant transaction and delivered to the Trustee.

"Foreign Currency" means any currency or currency unit issued by a government other than the government of The United States of America.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America as in effect from time to time, including those principles set forth in (i) the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, (ii) statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board, (iii) such other statements by such other entity as approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession and (iv) the rules and

regulations of the SEC governing the inclusion of financial statements (including pro forma financial statements) in periodic reports required to be filed pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act, including opinions and pronouncements in staff accounting bulletins and similar written statements from the accounting staff of the SEC which are in effect on the date hereof.

"Global Security" when used with respect to any Series of Securities issued hereunder, means a Security which is executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction, all in accordance with this Indenture and an indenture supplemental hereto, if any, or Board Resolution and pursuant to a Company Order, which shall be registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee and which shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of, all the outstanding Securities of such Series or any portion thereof, in either case having the same terms, including, without limitation, the same original issue date, date or dates on which principal is due, and interest rate or method of determining interest and which shall bear the legend as prescribed by Section 2.15(c).

"Global Security Legend" means the legend set forth in Section 2.15(c), which is required to be placed on all Global Securities issued under this Indenture.

"Government Securities" means direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the United States of America, and the payment for which the United States pledges its full faith and credit.

"Guarantee" means a guarantee (other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business), direct or indirect, in any manner (including, without limitation, by way of a pledge of assets or through letters of credit or reimbursement agreements in respect thereof), of all or any part of any Debt. The term "Guarantor" shall mean any Person Guaranteeing any obligation.

"Hedging Obligation" of any Person means any obligation of such Person pursuant to any Interest Rate Agreement, Currency Exchange Protection Agreement, Commodity Price Protection Agreement or any other similar agreement or arrangement.

"Holder" means a Person in whose name a Security is registered on the Registrar's books.

"Indenture" means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Interest Payment Date" when used with respect to any Series of Securities, means the date specified in such Securities for the payment of any installment of interest on those Securities.

"Interest Rate Agreement" means, for any Person, any interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement or other similar agreement designed to protect against fluctuations in interest rates.

"Maturity," when used with respect to any Security or installment of principal thereof, means the date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption, notice of option to elect repayment or otherwise.

"Officer" means, with respect to any Person, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Operating Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or any Vice-President of such Person.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed on behalf of the Company by two Officers of the Company, one of whom must be the principal executive officer, the principal financial officer, the treasurer or the principal accounting officer of the Company, that meets the requirements of Section 11.04 hereof.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion from legal counsel, that meets the requirements of Section 11.04 hereof. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company, any Subsidiary of the Company or the Trustee.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the stated principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02.

"Participant" means, with respect to the Depositary, Euroclear or Clearstream, a Person who has an account with the Depositary, Euroclear or Clearstream, respectively (and, with respect to the Depository Trust Company, shall include Euroclear and Clearstream).

"Paying Agent" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.05.

"Payment Blockage Notice" has the meaning set forth in Section 10.04.

"Payment Blockage Period" has the meaning set forth in Section 10.04.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.

"Property" means, with respect to any Person, any interest of such Person in any kind of property or asset, whether real, personal or mixed, or tangible or intangible, including Capital Stock in, and other securities of, any other Person. For purposes of any calculation required pursuant to the Indenture, the value of any Property shall be its Fair Market Value.

"Refinancing" means, in respect of any debt, a refinancing, extension, renewal, refund, repayment, prepayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or retirement, or issuance of other debt, in exchange or replacement for, such debt.

"Registrar" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.05.

"Representative" means the trustee, agent or representative expressly authorized to act in such capacity, if any, for an issue of Senior Debt.

"Responsible Officer" with respect to the Trustee, means any Vice President, Assistant Vice President, Assistant Treasurer or any other officer of the Trustee assigned by the Trustee to administer its corporate trust matters and who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by such Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such Person's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for administration of this Indenture.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Securities" has the meaning assigned to it in the preamble to this Indenture.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Senior Debt" means:

(a) all obligations consisting of the principal, premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest [(including interest accruing on or after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy or for reorganization relating to the Company to the extent post-filing interest is allowed in such proceeding)] in respect of:

(1) Debt of the Company for borrowed money, and

(2) Debt of the Company evidenced by notes, debentures, bonds or other similar instruments permitted under the Indenture for the payment of which the Company is responsible or liable;

(b) all Capital Lease Obligations of the Company;

(c) all obligations of the Company

(1) for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, bankers' acceptance or similar credit transaction,

(2) under Hedging Obligations, or

(3) issued or assumed as the deferred purchase price of Property and all conditional sale obligations of the Company and all obligations under any title retention agreement permitted under the Indenture; and

(d) all obligations of other Persons of the type referred to in clauses (a), (b) and (c) for the payment of which the Company is responsible or liable as Guarantor;

provided, however, that Senior Debt shall not include:

(A) Debt of the Company that is by its terms subordinate or <u>pari passu</u> in right of payment to the Securities, including any Senior Subordinated Debt or any Subordinated Obligations;

(B) any Debt incurred in violation of the provisions of the Indenture;

(C) accounts payable or any other obligations of the Company to trade creditors created or assumed by the Company in the ordinary course of business in connection with the obtaining of materials or services (including Guarantees thereof or instruments evidencing such liabilities);

(D) any liability for Federal, state, local or other taxes owed or owing by the Company;

(E) any obligation of the Company to any Subsidiary; or

(F) any obligations with respect to any Capital Stock of the Company.

"Senior Subordinated Debt" means the Securities and any other subordinated debt of the Company that specifically provides that such debt is to rank <u>pari passu</u> with the Securities and is not subordinated by its terms to any other subordinated debt or other obligation of the Company which is not Senior Debt.

"Series" or "Series of Securities" means each series of debentures, notes or other debt instruments of the Company created pursuant to Sections 2.01 and 2.02 hereof.

"Service Agent" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.05.

"Stated Maturity," when used with respect to any Security, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which an amount equal to the principal amount of such Security is due and payable.

"Subordinated Obligation" means any Debt of the Company (whether outstanding on the date that the Securities of such Series are initially issued or thereafter incurred) that is subordinate or junior in right of payment to the Securities pursuant to a written agreement to that effect.

"Subsidiary" of any Person means any corporation, association, partnership or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock or other interests (including partnership interests) entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by (i) such Person, (ii) such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person or (iii) one or more Subsidiaries of such Person.

"TIA" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (15 U.S.C. §§ 77aaa-77bbbb) and the rules and regulations thereunder as in effect on the date on which this Indenture is qualified under the TIA.

"Trustee" means the party named as such above until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and thereafter means the successor serving hereunder.

"Trust Officer" means any officer within the Corporate Trust Administration department of the Trustee (or any successor group of the trustee) with direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

"U.S. Person" means a U.S. person as defined in Rule 902(k) under the Securities Act.

SECTION 1.02. Other Definitions.

| Term                  | Defined in Section |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| "Covenant Defeasance" | 8.03               |
| "Event of Default"    | 6.01               |
| "Legal Defeasance"    | 8.02               |
| "Legal Holiday"       | 11.07              |
| "Paying Agent"        | 2.05               |
| "Payment Default"     | 6.01               |
| "Registrar"           | 2.05               |
| "Service Agent"       | 2.05               |

SECTION 1.03. <u>Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.</u> This Indenture is subject to the mandatory provisions of the TIA, which are incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

"indenture securities" means the Securities;

"indenture security Holder" means a Holder of a Security;

"indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture;

"indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Trustee; and

"obligor" on the Securities means the Company and any successor obligor upon the Securities.

All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by the TIA's reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule under the TIA have the meanings so assigned to them.

SECTION 1.04. Rules of Construction. Unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;

(2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;

(3) "or" is not exclusive;

(4) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;

(5) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and

(6) references to sections of or rules under the Securities Act shall be deemed to include substitute, replacement or successor sections or rules adopted by the SEC from time to time.

## ARTICLE TWO

#### THE SECURITIES

SECTION 2.01. <u>Issuable in Series</u>. The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Securities may be issued in one or more Series. All Securities of a Series shall be identical except as may be set forth in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate detailing the adoption of the terms thereof pursuant to the authority granted under a Board Resolution. In the case of Securities of a Series to be issued from time to time, the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate may provide for the method by which specified terms (such as interest rate, maturity date, record date or date from which interest shall accrue) are to be determined. Securities may differ between Series in respect of any matters.

SECTION 2.02. <u>Establishment of Terms of Series of Securities</u>. At or prior to the issuance of any Securities within a Series, the following shall be established (as to the Series generally, in the case of Subsection 2.02(a) and either as to such Securities within the Series or as to the Series generally in the case of Subsections 2.02(b) through 2.02(y)) by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate pursuant to authority granted under a Board Resolution:

(a) the title of the Securities of the Series (which shall distinguish the Securities of that particular Series from the Securities of any other Series);

(b) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the Series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the Series);

(c) the date or dates on which the principal and premium of the Securities of the Series are payable;

(d) the rate or rates (which may be fixed or variable) at which the Securities of the Series shall bear interest, if any, or the method of determining such rate or rates, the date or dates from which such interest, if any, shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest, if any, shall be payable or the method by which such dates will be determined, the record dates, for the determination of Holders thereof to whom such interest is payable (in the case of Securities in registered form), and the basis upon which such interest will be calculated if other than that of a 360 day year of twelve 30 day months;

(e) the currency or currencies, including composite currencies in which Securities of the Series shall be denominated, if other than Dollars, and the place or places, if any, in addition to or instead of the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (in the case of Securities in registered form) or the principal New York office of the Trustee (in the case of Securities in bearer form), where the principal, premium and interest with respect to Securities of such Series shall be payable or the method of such payment, if by wire transfer, mail or other means;

(f) the price or prices at which, the period or periods within which, and the terms and conditions upon which, Securities of the Series may be redeemed, in whole or in part at the option of the Company or otherwise;

(g) whether Securities of the Series are to be issued in registered form or bearer form or both and, if Securities are to be issued in bearer form, whether coupons will be attached to them, whether Securities of the Series in bearer form may be exchanged for Securities of the Series issued in registered form, and the circumstances under which and the places at which any such exchanges, if permitted, may be made;

(h) if any Securities of the Series are to be issued in bearer form or as one or more Global Securities representing individual Securities of the Series in bearer form, whether certain provisions for the payment of additional interest or tax redemptions shall apply; whether interest with respect to any portion of a temporary Security of the Series in bearer form payable with respect to any Interest Payment Date prior to the exchange of such temporary Security in bearer form for definitive Securities of the Series in bearer form shall be paid to any clearing organization with respect to the portion of such temporary Security in bearer form held for its account and, in such event, the terms and conditions (including any certification requirements) upon which any such interest payment received by a clearing organization will be credited to the Persons entitled to interest payable on such Interest Payment Date; and the terms upon which a temporary Security in bearer form may be exchanged for one or more definitive Securities of the Series in bearer form;

(i) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, purchase or repay the Securities of the Series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the price or prices at which, the period or periods within which, and the terms and conditions upon which, Securities of the Series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligations;

(j) the terms, if any, upon which the Securities of the Series may be convertible into or exchanged for any of the Company's common stock, preferred stock, other debt securities or warrants for common stock, preferred stock or other securities of any kind and the terms and conditions upon which such conversion or exchange shall be effected, including the initial conversion or exchange price or rate, the conversion or exchange period and any other additional provisions;

(k) if other than denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000, the denominations in which the Securities of the Series shall be issuable;

(1) if the amount of principal, premium or interest with respect to the Securities of the Series may be determined with reference to an index or pursuant to a formula, the manner in which such amounts will be determined;

(m) if the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of Securities of the Series will not be determinable as of any one or more dates prior to such Stated Maturity, the amount that will be deemed to be such principal amount as of any such date for any purpose, including the principal amount thereof which will be due and payable upon any Maturity other than the Stated Maturity and which will be deemed to be outstanding as of any such date (or, in any such case, the manner in which such deemed principal amount is to be determined), and if necessary, the manner of determining the equivalent thereof in Dollars;

(n) any changes or additions to Article Eight;

(o) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of the Securities of the Series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02;

(p) the terms, if any, of the transfer, mortgage, pledge or assignment as security for the Securities of the Series of any properties, assets, moneys, proceeds, securities or other collateral, including whether certain provisions of the TIA are applicable and any corresponding changes to provisions of this Indenture as then in effect;

(q) any addition to or change in the Events of Default which applies to any Securities of the Series and any change in the right of the Trustee or the requisite Holders of such Series of Securities to declare the principal amount of, premium, if any, and interest on such Series of Securities due and payable pursuant to Section 6.02;

(r) if the Securities of the Series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of a Global Security, the terms and conditions, if any, upon which such Global Security may be exchanged in whole or in part for other individual Definitive Securities of such Series, the Depositary for such Global Security and the form of any legend or legends to be borne by any such Global Security in addition to or in lieu of the Global Securities Legend;

(s) any Trustee, authenticating agent, Paying Agent, transfer agent, Service Agent or Registrar;

(t) the applicability of, and any addition to or change in, the covenants (and the related definitions) set forth in Articles Four or Five which applies to Securities of the Series;

(u) the subordination, if any, of the Securities of the Series pursuant to this Indenture;

(v) with regard to Securities of the Series that do not bear interest, the dates for certain required reports to the Trustee;

(w) any United States Federal income tax consequences applicable to the Securities;

(x) the terms applicable to Original Issue Discount Securities, including the rate or rates at which original issue discount will accrue;

(y) any other terms of Securities of the Series (which terms shall not be prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one Series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate referred to above, and the authorized principal amount of any Series may not be increased to provide for issuances of additional Securities of such Series, unless otherwise provided in such Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate.

SECTION 2.03. <u>Denominations</u>; <u>Provisions for Payment</u>. The Securities shall be issuable, except as otherwise provided with respect to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.02, as registered Securities in minimum denominations of two thousand Dollars (\$2,000) and integral multiples of one thousand Dollars (\$1,000) in excess of \$2,000, subject to Sections 2.02(m) and 2.02(p). The Securities of any Series shall bear interest payable on the dates and at the rate specified with respect to that Series. Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 2.02 with respect to Securities of any Series, the principal of and the interest on the Securities of any Series, as well as any premium thereon in case of redemption thereof prior to maturity, shall be payable in Dollars. Such payment shall be made at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 2.02, interest on the Securities shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months.

The interest installment on any Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date for Securities of that Series shall be paid to the Person in whose name said Security (or one or more predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the regular record date for such interest installment. In the event that any Security of any Series or portion thereof is called for redemption and the redemption date is subsequent to a regular record date with respect to any Interest Payment Date and prior to such Interest Payment Date, interest on such Security will be

paid upon presentation and surrender of such Security as provided in Section 3.05 and Section 3.06.

Unless otherwise set forth in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate establishing the terms of any series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.02 hereof, the term "regular record date" as used in this Section with respect to Securities of any Series with respect to any Interest Payment Date for such Series shall mean (i) either the fifteenth day of the month immediately preceding the month in which an Interest Payment Date established for such series pursuant to Section 2.02 hereof shall occur, if such Interest Payment Date is the first day of a month or (ii) the last day of the month immediately preceding the month in which an Interest Payment Date established for such series pursuant to Section 2.02 hereof shall occur, if such Interest Payment Date is the first day of a month or (ii) the last day of the month immediately preceding the month in which an Interest Payment Date established for such series pursuant to Section 2.02 hereof shall occur, if such Interest Payment Date is the fifteenth day of a month, whether or not such date is a Business Day.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security of a Series delivered under this Indenture upon transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security of such Series shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, that were carried by such other Security.

SECTION 2.04. <u>Execution and Authentication</u>. One or more Officers shall sign the Securities for the Company by manual or facsimile signature. If an Officer whose signature is on a Security no longer holds that office at the time the Security is authenticated, the Security shall nevertheless be valid. A Security shall not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent. The signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security has been authenticated under this Indenture. The Securities may contain such notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage.

The Trustee shall at any time, and from time to time, authenticate Securities for original issue in the principal amount provided in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officers' Certificate, upon receipt by the Trustee of a Company Order. Such Company Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral or electronic instructions from the Company or its duly authorized agent or agents, which oral instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication unless otherwise provided by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities of any Series outstanding at any time may not exceed any limit upon the maximum principal amount for such Series set forth in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officers' Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 2.02, except as provided in Section 2.09.

Prior to the issuance of Securities of any Series, the Trustee shall have received and (subject to Section 7.02) shall be fully protected in relying on: (a) the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officers' Certificate establishing the form of the Securities of that Series or of Securities within that Series and the terms of the Securities of that Series or of Securities within that Series, (b) an Officers' Certificate

complying with Section 11.04, and (c) an Opinion of Counsel complying with Section 11.04.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of such Series: (a) if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken; or (b) if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors or vice-presidents shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to Holders of any then outstanding Series of Securities.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Securities. An authenticating agent may authenticate Securities whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with the Company or an Affiliate.

SECTION 2.05. <u>Registrar and Paying Agent</u>. So long as Securities of any Series remaining outstanding, the Company agrees to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York (or any other place or places specified with respect to such Series pursuant to Section 2.02), where Securities of such Series may be presented or surrendered for payment ("Paying Agent"), where Securities of such Series may be presented for registration of transfer or exchange ("Registrar") and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of such Series and this Indenture may be served ("Service Agent"). The Registrar shall keep a register with respect to each Series of Securities and to their transfer and exchange. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the name and address, and any change in the name or address, of each office or agency, Registrar, Paying Agent or Service Agent. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency, Registrar, Paying Agent or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the name and address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more co-registrars, additional paying agents or additional service agents and may from time to time rescind such designations; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligations to maintain a Registrar, Paying Agent and Service Agent in each place so specified pursuant to Section 2.02 for Securities of any Series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the name or address of any such co-registrar, additional paying agent or additional service agent. The term "Registrar" includes any co-registrar; the term "Paying Agent" includes any additional paying agent; and the term "Service Agent" includes any additional service agent.

The Company hereby appoints the Trustee as the initial Registrar, Paying Agent and Service Agent for each Series unless another Registrar, Paying Agent or Service

Agent, as the case may be, is appointed prior to the time Securities of that Series are first issued.

SECTION 2.06. <u>Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.</u> The Company shall require each Paying Agent, other than the Trustee, to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust, for the benefit of Holders of any Series of Securities, or the Trustee, all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of or interest on the Series of Securities, and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. Notwithstanding anything in this Section to the contrary, (i) the agreement to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section is subject to the provisions of Section 8.06, and (ii) the Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or direct any paying agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) shall be released from all further liability with respect to the money. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of Holders of any Series of Securities all money held by it as Paying Agent.

SECTION 2.07. <u>Holder Lists.</u> (a) The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of Holders of each Series of Securities and shall otherwise comply with TIA § 312(a). If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee at least ten days before each Interest Payment Date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing a list, in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of Holders of each Series of Securities.

(b) The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 2.07(a) upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

SECTION 2.08. <u>Transfer and Exchange</u>. When Securities of a Series are presented to the Registrar or a co-registrar with a request to register a transfer or to exchange them for an equal principal amount of Securities of the same Series, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange if its requirements for such transactions are met. To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Trustee shall authenticate Securities at the Registrar's request. No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange (except as otherwise expressly permitted herein), but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable upon exchanges pursuant to Sections 2.12, 3.06 or 9.05).

Neither the Company nor the Registrar shall be required (a) to issue, register the transfer of, or exchange Securities of any Series for the period beginning at the opening of business fifteen days immediately preceding the mailing of a notice of redemption of Securities of that Series selected for redemption and ending at the close of business on the

day of such mailing, or (b) to register the transfer or exchange of Securities of any Series selected, called or being called for redemption as a whole or the portion being redeemed of any such Securities selected, called or being called for redemption in part.

All Securities presented or surrendered for exchange or registration of transfer, as provided in this Section, shall be accompanied (if so required by the Company or the Registrar) by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Company or the Registrar, duly executed by the registered holder or by such holder's duly authorized attorney in writing.

The provisions of this Section 2.08 are, with respect to any Global Security, subject to Section 2.15 hereof.

SECTION 2.09. <u>Mutilated</u>, <u>Destroyed</u>, <u>Lost and Stolen Securities</u>. If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same Series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon its request the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same Series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Security) if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, and, in case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any Series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that Series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) any and all other rights and remedies, notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary, with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities, negotiable instruments or other securities.

SECTION 2.10. <u>Outstanding Securities</u>. The Securities outstanding at any time are all the Securities authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest on a Global Security effected by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions hereof and those described in this Section as not outstanding.

If a Security is replaced pursuant to Section 2.09, it ceases to be outstanding until the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Security is held by a bona fide purchaser.

If the Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of any thereof) holds on the Maturity of Securities of a Series money sufficient to pay such Securities payable on that date, then on and after that date such Securities of the Series cease to be outstanding and interest on them ceases to accrue.

A Security does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate holds the Security.

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be outstanding for such purposes shall be the amount of the principal thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02.

SECTION 2.11. <u>Treasury Securities</u>. In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Securities of a Series have concurred in any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, Securities of a Series owned by the Company or an Affiliate shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver only Securities of a Series that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Subject to the foregoing, only Securities outstanding at the time shall be considered in any such determination.

SECTION 2.12. <u>Temporary Securities</u>. Until Definitive Securities are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Securities upon a Company Order. Temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of Definitive Securities but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Securities. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee upon request shall authenticate Definitive Securities of the same Series and date of maturity in exchange for temporary Securities. Until so exchanged, temporary Securities shall have the same rights under this Indenture as the Definitive Securities.

SECTION 2.13. <u>Cancellation</u>. The Company at any time may deliver Securities to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Securities surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee shall cancel all Securities surrendered for transfer, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and shall dispose of such canceled Securities according to its normal operating procedures (subject to the record retention requirement of the Exchange Act) and deliver a certificate of such destruction to the Company, unless the Company otherwise directs. The Company may not issue new Securities to replace Securities that it has paid or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

SECTION 2.14. <u>Defaulted Interest</u>. If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on a Series of Securities, it shall pay the defaulted interest, plus, to the extent permitted by law, any interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the persons who are Holders of the Series on a subsequent special record date. The Company shall fix the record date and payment date. At least 30 days before the record date, the Company shall mail to the Trustee and to each Holder of the Series a notice that states the record date, the payment date and the amount of interest to be paid. The Company may pay defaulted interest in any other lawful manner.

#### SECTION 2.15. Global Securities.

(a) <u>Terms of Securities</u>. A Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate shall establish whether the Securities of a Series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities.

(b) <u>Transfer and Exchange</u>. Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in Section 2.08 of the Indenture and in addition thereto, any Global Security shall be exchangeable pursuant to Section 2.08 of the Indenture for Securities registered in the names of Holders other than the Depositary for such Security or its nominee only if (i) such Depositary notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or if at any time such Depositary ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and, in either case, the Company fails to appoint a successor Depositary within 90 days of such event, (ii) the Company executes and delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate to the effect that such Global Security shall be so exchangeable or (iii) an Event of Default with respect to the Securities represented by such Global Security shall have happened and be continuing. Any Global Security that is exchangeable pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be exchangeable for Securities registered in such names as the Depositary shall direct in writing in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security with like tenor and terms.

Except as provided in this Section 2.15(b), a Global Security may only be transferred in whole but not in part (i) by the Depositary with respect to such Global Security to a nominee of such Depositary, (ii) by a nominee of such Depositary to such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or (iii) by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such a successor Depositary.

#### (c) Legend. Any Global Security issued hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

"THIS SECURITY IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS SECURITY) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (A) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREON AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.04 OF THE INDENTURE, (B) THIS SECURITY MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.15(B) OF THE INDENTURE, (C) THIS SECURITY MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.13 OF THE INDENTURE AND (D) EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE PROVIDED IN SECTION 2.15(B) OF THE INDENTURE, THIS SECURITY MAY BE TRANSFERRED, IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART, ONLY (X) BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY, (Y) BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR (Z) BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR TO A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY."

(d) Acts of Holders. (i) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by an agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

(ii) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to such officer the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than such signer's individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of such signer's authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.

(iii) The ownership of bearer securities may be proved by the production of such bearer securities or by a certificate executed by any trust company, bank, banker or other depositary, wherever situated, if such certificate shall be deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory, showing that at the date therein mentioned such Person had on deposit with such depositary, or exhibited to it, the bearer securities therein described; or such facts may

be proved by the certificate or affidavit of the Person holding such bearer securities, if such certificate or affidavit is deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory. The Trustee and the Company may assume that such ownership of any bearer security continues until (i) another such certificate or affidavit bearing a later date issued in respect of the same bearer security is produced, (ii) such bearer security is produced to the Trustee by some other Person, (iii) such bearer security is surrendered in exchange for a registered security or (iv) such bearer security is no longer outstanding. The ownership of bearer securities may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.

(iv) The ownership of registered securities shall be proved by the register maintained by the Registrar.

(v) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

(vi) If the Company shall solicit from the Holders any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, the Company may, at its option, by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, fix in advance a record date for the determination of Holders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act may be given before or after such record date, but only the Holders of record at the close of business on such record date shall be deemed to be Holders for the purposes of determining whether Holders of the requisite proportion of outstanding Securities have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act may be given before or after such record date, but only the Holders of record at the close of business on such record date shall be deemed to be Holders for the purposes of determining whether Holders of the requisite proportion of outstanding Securities have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, and for that purpose the outstanding Securities shall be computed as of such record date; provided that no such authorization, agreement or consent by the Holders on such record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than six months after the record date.

The Depositary, as a Holder, may appoint agents and otherwise authorize Participants to give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action which a Holder is entitled to give or take under the Indenture.

(e) <u>Payments.</u> Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Indenture, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.02, payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on any Global Security shall be made to the Holder thereof.

(f) <u>Consents, Declaration and Directions.</u> Except as provided in Section 2.15(e), the Company, the Trustee and any Agent shall treat a person as the Holder of such principal amount of outstanding Securities of such Series represented by a Global Security as shall be specified in a written statement of the Depositary with respect to such

Global Security, for purposes of obtaining any consents, declarations, waivers or directions required to be given by the Holders pursuant to this Indenture.

SECTION 2.16. <u>CUSIP Numbers</u>. The Company in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; <u>provided</u> that neither the Company nor the Trustee shall have any responsibility for any defect in the "CUSIP" number that appears on any Security, check, advice of payment or redemption notice, that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other elements of identification printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee of any change in CUSIP numbers.

SECTION 2.17. <u>Benefits of Indenture</u>. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and the holders of the Securities, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Indenture, or under any covenant, condition or provision herein contained; all such covenants, conditions and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and of the holders of the Securities.

## ARTICLE THREE

#### **REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT**

SECTION 3.01. <u>Notices to Trustee</u>. The Company may, with respect to any Series of Securities, reserve the right to redeem and pay the Series of Securities or may covenant to redeem and pay the Series of Securities or any part thereof prior to the Stated Maturity thereof at such time and on such terms as provided for in such Series of Securities. If a Series of Securities is redeemable and the Company wants or is obligated to redeem prior to the Stated Maturity thereof all or part of the Series of Securities pursuant to the terms of such Securities, it shall notify the Trustee of the redemption date and the principal amount of Securities to be redeemed and the redemption price. The Company shall give such notice to the Trustee at least 30 but no more that 60 days before the redemption date (or such shorter notice as may be acceptable to the Trustee).

SECTION 3.02. <u>Selection of Securities to be Redeemed.</u> Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officer's Certificate, if less than all of the Securities are to be redeemed or purchased in an offer to purchase at any time, the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed or purchased as follows:

(1) if the Securities are listed on any national securities exchange, in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange, if any, on which the Securities are listed; or

(2) if the Securities are not listed on any national securities exchange, on a pro rata basis, by lot or by such other method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate.

No Securities of \$2,000 of principal amount or less will be redeemed in part. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, provisions of this Indenture that apply to Securities called for redemption also apply to portions of Securities called for redemption. The Trustee shall make the selection at least 25 days but not more than 60 days before the redemption date from outstanding Securities of a Series not previously called for redemption.

If any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption that relates to such Security shall state the portion of the principal amount of that Security to be redeemed. A new Security in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the original Security presented for redemption will be issued in the name of the Holder thereof upon cancellation of the original Security. Securities called for redemption become irrevocably due on the date fixed for redemption at the applicable redemption price, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date. On and after the redemption date, interest ceases to accrue or accrete on Securities or portions of them called for redemption.

SECTION 3.03. <u>Notice of Redemption</u>. Unless otherwise provided for a particular Series of Securities by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Company shall mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Securities are to be redeemed at its registered address.

The notice shall identify the Securities to be redeemed and shall state:

(1) the redemption date;

(2) the redemption price, which will include interest accrued and unpaid to the date fixed for redemption;

(3) if any Security is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Security to be redeemed and that, after the redemption date upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion shall be issued upon cancellation of the original Security;

(4) the name and address of the Paying Agent;

(5) that Securities called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;

(6) that, unless the Company defaults in making such redemption payment or the Paying Agent is prohibited from making such payment pursuant to the terms of this Indenture, interest on Securities (or portion thereof) called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date;

(7) the paragraph of the Securities or provision of this Indenture or any supplemental indenture pursuant to which the Securities called for redemption are being redeemed; and

(8) the CUSIP or ISIN number, if any, printed on the Securities being redeemed;

(9) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP or ISIN number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Securities.

At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at its expense; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee, at least 45 days prior to the redemption date, an Officers' Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as required by this Section.

SECTION 3.04. <u>Effect of Notice of Redemption</u>. Once notice of redemption is mailed in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof, Securities called for redemption become irrevocably due and payable on the redemption date at the redemption price. A notice of redemption may not be conditional.

Failure to give notice or any defect in the notice to any Holder shall not affect the validity of the notice to any other Holder.

SECTION 3.05. <u>Deposit of Redemption Price</u>. Prior to 10:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the redemption date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent (or, if the Issuer or a Subsidiary of the Issuer is the Paying Agent, shall segregate and hold in trust) money sufficient to pay the redemption price of, and accrued interest on, all Securities to be redeemed on that date, other than Securities or portions of Securities called for redemption that have been delivered by the Issuer to the Trustee for cancellation. The Trustee or the Paying Agent shall as promptly as practicable return to the Company any money deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent by the Company in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the redemption price of, and accrued interest on, all Securities to be redeemed. If such money is then held by the Issuer in trust and is not required for such purpose it shall be discharged from such trust.

If the Company complies with the provisions of the preceding paragraph, on and after the redemption date, interest shall cease to accrue on the Securities or the portions of Securities called for redemption. If a Security is redeemed on or after an interest record date but on or prior to the related interest payment date, then any accrued and unpaid interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Security was registered at the close of business on such record date. If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender for redemption because of the failure of the Company to comply with the preceding paragraph, interest shall be paid on the unpaid principal, from the redemption date until such principal is paid, and, to the extent lawful, on any interest not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case at the rate provided in the Securities.

SECTION 3.06. <u>Securities Redeemed in Part.</u> Upon surrender of a Security that is redeemed in part, the Company shall execute and, upon the Company's written request, the Trustee shall authenticate for the Holder (at the Company's expense) a new Security equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the Security surrendered.

#### ARTICLE FOUR

#### **COVENANTS**

SECTION 4.01. <u>Payment of Securities.</u> The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of the Holders of each Series of Securities that it will duly and punctually make all payments in respect of each Series of Securities on the dates and in the manner provided in such series of Securities and this Indenture. Such payments shall be considered made on the date due if on such date the Trustee or the Paying Agent holds, in accordance with this Indenture, money sufficient to make all payments with respect to such Securities then due and the Trustee or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, is not prohibited from paying such money to the Holders on that date pursuant to the terms of this Indenture.

SECTION 4.02. <u>SEC Reports.</u> Unless otherwise indicated in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officer's Certificate, notwithstanding that the Company may not be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, so long as any Securities are outstanding, the Company shall furnish to the Holders copies of its annual report and the information, documents and other reports that are specified in Sections 13 and 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of the covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates). The Company also shall comply with the other provisions of TIA § 314(a).

In addition, whether or not required by the rules and regulations of the SEC, the Company shall file a copy of all such information and reports with the SEC for public availability within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and regulations (unless the SEC will not accept such a filing) and make such information available to securities analysts and prospective investors upon request. The Company shall at all times comply with TIA § 314(a).

SECTION 4.03. <u>Compliance Certificate</u>. The Company shall deliver to the Trustee within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company an Officers' Certificate stating that in the course of the performance by the signers of their duties as Officers of the Company they would normally have knowledge of any Default and whether or not the signers know of any Default that occurred during such period. If they do, the certificate shall describe the Default, its status and what action the Issuer is taking or

propose to take with respect thereto. The Company also shall comply with TIA § 314(a)(4).

SECTION 4.04. <u>Further Instruments and Acts.</u> The Company shall execute and deliver to the Trustee such further instruments and do such further acts as may be reasonably necessary or proper to carry out more effectively the purpose of this Indenture.

SECTION 4.05. <u>Corporate Existence</u>. Subject to Article Five hereof, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence in accordance with the respective organizational documents (as the same may be amended from time to time) of the Company.

SECTION 4.06. <u>Calculation of Original Issue Discount</u>. The Company shall file with the Trustee promptly at the end of each calendar year (i) a written notice specifying the amount of original issue discount (including daily rates and accrual periods) accrued on outstanding Securities as of the end of such year and (ii) such other specific information relating to such original issue discount as may then be relevant under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.

#### ARTICLE FIVE

#### SUCCESSOR COMPANIES

SECTION 5.01. <u>Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets.</u> Unless otherwise provided for a particular Series of Securities by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate, the Company shall not consolidate with or merge into or sell, convey, assign, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets in one transaction or series of transactions, to another Person unless:

(a) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person (the "Successor Company") shall be a corporation organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;

(b) the entity or Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or the entity or Person to which the sale, conveyance, assignment, transfer, lease or other disposition shall have been made assumes all the Obligations (as defined in the Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate for a particular Series) of the Company under the Securities and this Indenture pursuant to a supplemental indenture in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee;

(c) immediately after giving effect such transaction no Default shall have occurred and be continuing; and

(d) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, sale,

conveyance, assignment, transfer, lease or other disposition complies with this Indenture.

SECTION 5.02. <u>Successor Company Substituted</u>. (a) In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, assignment, transfer, lease or other disposition and upon the assumption by the successor entity, by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on all of the Securities of all series outstanding and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture or established with respect to each series of the Securities pursuant to Section 2.02 to be performed by the Company with respect to each series, such successor entity shall succeed to and be substituted for and may exercise every right and power of the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if it had been named as the Company herein, and thereupon the predecessor entity shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

(b) In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, assignment, transfer, lease or other disposition such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

(c) Nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent the Company from merging into itself or acquiring by purchase or otherwise all or any part of the property of any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Company).

#### ARTICLE SIX

#### DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

SECTION 6.01. Events of Default. Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series of Securities by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto, or an Officers' Certificate, each of the following constitutes an "Event of Default" with respect to each Series of Securities:

(1) default for 30 days in the payment of interest when due on the Securities, whether or not such payment shall be prohibited by Article Ten;

(2) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, when due on the Securities, whether or not such payment shall be prohibited by Article Ten;

(3) the Company fails to comply with any of its covenants or agreements in the Securities or this Indenture and such failure continues for 30 days after the notice specified below;

(4) Debt of the Company is not paid within any applicable grace period after final maturity or is accelerated by the holders thereof because of a default and the total

amount of such Debt unpaid or accelerated exceeds \$5.0 million, or its foreign currency equivalent at the time;

(5) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:

(A) commences a voluntary case;

(B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case;

(C) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for any substantial part of its property; or

(D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;

or takes any comparable action under any foreign laws relating to insolvency;

(6) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:

(A) is for relief against the Company in an involuntary case;

(B) appoints a Custodian of the Company or for any substantial part of its property; or

(C) orders the winding up or liquidation of the Company;

or any similar relief is granted under any foreign laws and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 days; or

(7) any judgment or decree for the payment of money in excess of \$5.0 million (or its foreign currency equivalent at the time) is entered against the Company and remains outstanding for a period of 60 days following the entry of such judgment or decree and is not discharged, waived or the execution thereof stayed within 10 days after the notice specified below.

The foregoing will constitute Events of Default whatever the reason for any such Event of Default and whether it is voluntary or involuntary or is effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body.

The term "Custodian" means, for the purposes of this Article Six, any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator, custodian or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

A Default under clauses (3) or (7) is not an Event of Default until the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities notify the Company of the Default and the Company does not cure such Default within the

time specified after receipt of such notice. Such notice must specify the Default, demand that it be remedied and state that such notice is a "Notice of Default."

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 30 days after the occurrence thereof, written notice in the form of an Officers' Certificate of any Event of Default under clause (4) and any event which with the giving of notice or the lapse of time would become an Event of Default under clause (3) or (7), its status and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

SECTION 6.02. <u>Acceleration</u>. (a) If an Event of Default with respect to any Series of Securities at the time outstanding (other than an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(5) or (6) with respect to the Company) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series by notice to the Company, may declare the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of that Series to be due and payable. Upon such a declaration, such amounts shall be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(5) or (6) with respect to the Company occurs, the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on thereby specified in the terms of such Securities of original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of original Issue Discount Securities of that Series of be due and payable. Upon such a declaration, such amounts shall be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(5) or (6) with respect to the Company occurs, the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of each Series of Security shall *ipso facto* become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder.

(b) At any time after the principal of the Securities of any Series of Securities shall have been so declared due and payable (or have become immediately due and payable), and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of that Series then outstanding hereunder, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if: (i) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest upon all the Securities of that Series and the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any and all Securities of that Series that shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest upon such principal and premium, if any, and, to the extent that such payment or deposit) and the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.07, and (ii) any and all Events of Default under the Indenture with respect to such Series of Securities, other than the nonpayment of principal (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security) on Securities of that Series that shall not have become due by their terms, shall have been remedied or waived as provided in Section 6.04. No such rescission shall affect any subsequent Default or impair any right consequent thereto.

SECTION 6.03. <u>Other Remedies.</u> If an Event of Default with respect to any Series of Securities occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such

Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on the Securities of that Series or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Securities of that Series or this Indenture.

The Trustee may institute and maintain a suit or legal proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Securities of a Series or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default with respect to any Series of Securities shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. No remedy is exclusive of any other remedy. All available remedies are cumulative.

SECTION 6.04. <u>Waiver of Past Defaults.</u> The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any Series by notice to the Trustee may waive an existing Default and its consequences except (i) a Default in the payment of the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on a Security of that Series, (ii) a Default arising from the failure to redeem or purchase any Security of that Series when required pursuant to the terms of this Indenture or (iii) a Default in respect of a provision that under Section 9.02 cannot be amended without the consent of each Holder of that Series affected. When a Default is waived, it is deemed cured, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any consequent right.

SECTION 6.05. <u>Control by Majority.</u> The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or of exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to that Series. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or this Indenture or, subject to Section 7.01, that the Trustee determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of any other Holder of that Series or that would subject the Trustee to personal liability; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction. Prior to taking any action hereunder, the Trustee shall be entitled to reasonable indemnity against all losses and expenses caused by taking or not taking such action.

SECTION 6.06. <u>Limitation on Suits.</u> Except to enforce the right to receive payment of the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on a Security of any Series when due, no Holder of a Security of that Series may pursue any remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Securities of that Series unless:

(i) the Holder previously gave the Trustee written notice stating that an Event of Default with respect to that Series is continuing;

(ii) the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;

(iii) such Holder or Holders of that Series offer to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense;

(iv) the Trustee does not comply with the request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer of security or indemnity; and

(v) the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request during such 60-day period.

A Holder of Securities of any Series may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder of that Series or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder of that Series.

SECTION 6.07. <u>Rights of Holders to Receive Payment.</u> Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Holder to receive payment of the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on the Securities held by such Holder, on or after their Maturity, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after their Maturity, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 6.08. <u>Collection Suit by Trustee</u>. If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(1) or (2) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the whole amount then due and owing (together with interest on any unpaid interest to the extent lawful) and the amounts provided for in Section 7.07.

SECTION 6.09. <u>Trustee May File Proofs of Claim</u>. The Trustee may file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company, its creditors or its property and, unless prohibited by law or applicable regulations, may vote on behalf of the Holders in any election of a trustee in bankruptcy or other Person performing similar functions, and any Custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and its counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07.

SECTION 6.10. <u>Priorities.</u> If the Trustee collects any money or property pursuant to this Article Six with respect to any Series of Securities, it shall pay out the money or property in the following order:

FIRST: to the Trustee for amounts due under Section 7.07;

SECOND: to holders of Senior Debt to the extent required by Article Ten;

THIRD: to Holders for amounts due and unpaid on the Securities of that Series for the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Securities of that Series for the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest, respectively; and

FOURTH: to the Company.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Section. At least 15 days before such record date, the Trustee shall mail to each Holder and the Company a notice that states the record date, the payment date and amount to be paid.

SECTION 6.11. <u>Undertaking for Costs.</u> In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing, by any party litigant in the suit, of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07 or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any Series.

SECTION 6.12. <u>Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws</u>. The Company (to the extent it may lawfully do so) shall not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim to take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law, wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and shall not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but shall suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

#### ARTICLE SEVEN

#### **TRUSTEE**

SECTION 7.01. <u>Duties of Trustee.</u> (a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing with respect to any Series of Securities, the Trustee shall exercise the

rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise thereof as a prudent Person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such Person's own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default with respect to any Series of Securities:

(1) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture with respect to the Securities of that Series, as modified or supplemented by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may, with respect to Securities of that Series, conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, the Trustee shall examine the certificates and opinions to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liability for its own grossly negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section;

(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05.

(d) Every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this Section.

(e) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company.

(f) Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from funds except to the extent required by law.

(g) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds to believe that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(h) Every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section and to the provisions of the TIA.

SECTION 7.02. <u>Rights of Trustee</u>. (a) The Trustee may conclusively rely on any document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on the Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel.

(c) The Trustee may act through agents or attorneys and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent or attorney appointed with due care.

(d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Trustee's conduct does not constitute willful misconduct or gross negligence.

(e) The Trustee may consult with counsel of its choice, and the advice or opinion of counsel with respect to legal matters relating to this Indenture and the Securities, shall be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect to any action taken, omitted or suffered by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice or opinion of such counsel.

(f) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company shall be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.

(g) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any Series unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a default is received by the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references such Securities and this Indenture.

(h) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and to each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.

(i) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by the Trustee in compliance with such request or direction.

(j) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation.

(k) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered, or omitted to be taken by it in good faith and reasonably believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

SECTION 7.03. <u>Individual Rights of Trustee</u>. The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Paying Agent, Registrar or co-paying agent may do the same with like rights. However, the Trustee must comply with Sections 7.10 and 7.11.

SECTION 7.04. <u>Trustee's Disclaimer</u>. The Trustee shall not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Securities, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Securities, and it shall not be responsible for any statement of the Company in this Indenture, in the Securities, or in any document executed in connection with the sale of the Securities, other than those set forth in the Trustee's certificate of authentication.

SECTION 7.05. <u>Notice of Defaults.</u> If a Default with respect to Securities of any Series occurs and is continuing and if it is actually known to a Trust Officer of the Trustee, the Trustee shall mail to each Holder of that Series notice of the Default within 90 days after it occurs. The Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of Holders.

SECTION 7.06. <u>Reports by Trustee to Holder</u>. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officers' Certificate, as promptly as practicable after each May 15 beginning with the May 15 following the date of this Indenture and for so long as Securities remain outstanding, the Trustee shall mail to each Holder a brief report dated as of such reporting date that complies with § 313(a) of the TIA. The Trustee shall also comply with § 313(b) of the TIA.

A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to Holders shall be filed with the SEC and each stock exchange (if any) on which the Securities are listed. The Company agrees to notify promptly the Trustee whenever the Securities become listed on any stock exchange and of any delisting thereof.

SECTION 7.07. <u>Compensation and Indemnity</u>. The Company shall pay to the Trustee from time to time such compensation for its services as the Company and the

Trustee shall from time to time agree in writing. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company shall reimburse the Trustee upon request for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred or made by it, including costs of collection, in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation and expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee's agents, counsel, accountants and experts. The Company shall indemnify the Trustee against any and all loss, liability or expense (including reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by or in connection with the administration of this trust and the performance of its duties hereunder. The Trustee shall notify the Company of any claim for which it may seek indemnity promptly upon obtaining actual knowledge thereof; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that any failure so to notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of its indemnity obligations hereunder. The Company need not reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss, liability or expense incurred by an indemnified party through such party's own willful misconduct, negligence or bad faith.

To secure the Company's payment obligations in this Section 7.07, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee other than money or property held in trust to pay the principal of and interest and any additional payments on particular Securities.

The Company's payment obligations pursuant to this Section 7.07 shall survive the satisfaction or discharge of this Indenture or the resignation or removal of the Trustee. When the Trustee incurs expenses after the occurrence of a Default specified in Section 6.01(5) or (6) with respect to the Company, the expenses are intended to constitute expenses of administration under the Bankruptcy Law.

SECTION 7.08. <u>Replacement of Trustee</u>. The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of any Series by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any Series may remove the Trustee and may appoint a successor Trustee with respect to such Series of Securities. The Company shall remove the Trustee if:

- (1) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;
- (2) the Trustee is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent;
- (3) a receiver or other public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
- (4) the Trustee otherwise becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns, is removed by the Company or by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any Series and such Holders do not reasonably promptly appoint a successor Trustee or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason (the Trustee in such event being referred to herein as the retiring Trustee), the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee.

A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall mail a notice of its succession to Holders of that Series of Securities. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.07.

If a successor Trustee does not take office within 60 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee or the Holders of 10% in principal amount of the Securities of that Series may petition, at the expense of the Company, any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

If the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10, any Holder of that Series of Securities may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

Notwithstanding the replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.08, the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

SECTION 7.09. <u>Successor Trustee by Merger</u>. If the Trustee consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all its corporate trust business or assets to, another corporation or banking association, the resulting, surviving or transferee corporation without any further act shall be the successor Trustee.

In case at the time such successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture any of the Securities shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor trustee, and deliver such Securities so authenticated; and if at that time any of the Securities shall not have been authenticated, any such successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Securities or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have.

SECTION 7.10. <u>Eligibility</u>; <u>Disqualification</u>. The Trustee shall at all times satisfy the requirements of TIA § 310(a). The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with TIA § 310(b); <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that there shall be excluded from the operation of TIA § 310(b)(1) any indenture or indentures under which other securities or certificates of interest or participation in other securities of the Company are outstanding if the requirements for such exclusion set forth in TIA § 310(b)(1) are met.

SECTION 7.11. <u>Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.</u> The Trustee shall comply with TIA § 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA

§ 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or has been removed shall be subject to TIA § 311(a) to the extent indicated.

# ARTICLE EIGHT

## LEGAL DEFEASANCE, COVENANT DEFEASANCE AND SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

SECTION 8.01. <u>Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance</u>. The Company may, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a resolution set forth in an Officers' Certificate, at any time, elect to have either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof be applied to all outstanding Securities of any Series upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article Eight.

SECTION 8.02. Legal Defeasance and Discharge. Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.02, the Company shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to all outstanding Securities of that Series on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "Legal Defeasance"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire debt represented by the outstanding Securities, which shall thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 8.05 hereof and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in (a) and (b) below, and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

(a) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities of that Series under Article Two;

(b) the Company's agreements set forth in Section 5.01 and 5.02;

(c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and the Company's obligations in connection therewith under Article II and Article VII (including, but not limited to, the rights of the Trustee and the duties of the Company under Section 7.07, which shall survive despite the satisfaction in full of all obligations hereunder); and

(d) this Article Eight.

Subject to compliance with this Article Eight, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 8.02 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 8.03 hereof.

SECTION 8.03. <u>Covenant Defeasance</u>. Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.03 with respect to any

Series of Securities, the Company shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be released from its obligations under any covenants made applicable to the Series of Securities which are subject to defeasance under the terms of a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate with respect to the outstanding Securities of that Series on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 are satisfied (hereinafter, "Covenant Defeasance"), and the Securities of that Series shall thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but shall continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Securities shall not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the outstanding Securities of that Series, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 6.01 hereof, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby. In addition, upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.04 hereof, Sections 6.01(3), 6.01(4) and 6.01(9) hereof shall not constitute Events of Default with respect to such Securities.

SECTION 8.04. <u>Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance</u>. The following shall be the conditions to the application of either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof to the outstanding Securities:

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance with respect to any Series of Securities:

(1) the Company must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of that Series of Securities, cash in United States dollars, noncallable Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the outstanding Securities of that Series on the stated date for payment thereof or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be;

(2) in the case of an election under Section 8.02 hereof, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that (A) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or (B) since the date of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of the outstanding Securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

(3) in the case of an election under Section 8.03 hereof, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Holders of the outstanding Securities of that Series will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(4) no Default or Event of Default with respect to that Series of Securities shall have occurred and be continuing either:

(a) on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default with respect to that Series of Securities resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit); or

(b) insofar as Sections 6.01(5) or 6.01(6) hereof are concerned, at any time in the period ending on the 91st day after the date of deposit;

(5) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than this Indenture) to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound;

(6) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that on the 91st day following the deposit, the trust funds will not be subject to the effect of any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally;

(7) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders over any other creditors of the Company or with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any other creditors of the Company or others; and

(8) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for or relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

SECTION 8.05. <u>Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.</u> Subject to Section 8.06 hereof, all money and noncallable Government Securities (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.05, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof in respect of the outstanding Securities of the Series shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or noncallable Government Securities deposited pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Securities of that Series.

Anything in this Article Eight to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the request of the Company any money or noncallable Government Securities held by it as provided in Section 8.04 hereof which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 8.04(2) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

SECTION 8.06. <u>Repayment to Company</u>. Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Security and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, and premium, if any, or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on its request or, if then held by the Company, shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

SECTION 8.07. <u>Reinstatement.</u> If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any Dollars or noncallable Government Securities in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Securities shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, if the Company makes any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Security following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

SECTION 8.08. <u>Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture</u>. If at any time: (a) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of a series theretofore authenticated (other than any Securities that shall have been destroyed, lost or stolen and that shall have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.09 and Securities for whose payment money or Government Securities have theretofore been

deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereupon repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 8.06); or (b) all such Securities of a particular series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or are by their terms to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and the Company must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of that Series of Securities, cash in United States dollars, noncallable Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, to pay at maturity or upon redemption all Securities of that Series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, including principal of, premium, if any, and interest due or to become due to such date of maturity or date fixed for redemption, as the case may be, and if the Company shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder with respect to such Series by the Company, and shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel and an Officers' Certificate, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such Series have been complied with, then this Indenture shall thereupon cease to be of further effect with respect to such Series except for:

(i) (a) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities of that Series under Article Two;

(b) the Company's agreements set forth in Section 5.01 and 5.02;

(c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and the Company's obligations in connection therewith (including, but not limited to, the rights of the Trustee and the duties of the Company under Section 7.07, which shall survive despite the satisfaction in full of all obligations hereunder); and

### (d) this Article Eight,

each of which shall survive until the Securities have been paid in full (thereafter, the Company's obligations in Section 7.07 only shall survive) and (ii) this Article Eight.

Upon the Company's exercise of this Section 8.08, the Trustee, on demand of the Company and at the cost and expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction of and discharging this Indenture with respect to such Series.

#### ARTICLE NINE

#### AMENDMENTS

SECTION 9.01. <u>Without Consent of Holders</u>. The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities without the consent of any Holder:

(1) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company pursuant to Article Five and the assumption by such successor of the Company's covenants, agreements and obligations in this Indenture and in the Securities;

(2) to surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company by this Indenture, to add to the covenants of the Company such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions for the protection of the Holders of all or any Series of Securities as the Board of Directors of the Company shall consider to be for the protection of the Holders of such Securities, and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a default in respect of any such additional covenants, restrictions, condition or provisions a Default or an Event of Default under this Indenture; provided, however, that with respect to any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision, such amendment may provide for a period of grace after default, which may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other Defaults, may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such Default, may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such Default or may limit the right of Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any Series to waive such default;

(3) to cure any ambiguity or correct or supplement any provision contained in this Indenture, in any supplemental indenture or in any Securities that may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained therein;

(4) to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge any property to or with the Trustee, or to make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under this Indenture as shall not adversely affect the interests of any Holders of Securities of any Series;

(5) to modify or amend this Indenture in such a manner as to permit the qualification of this Indenture or any supplemental indenture hereto under the TIA as then in effect;

(6) to add or to change any of the provisions of this Indenture to provide that Securities in bearer form may be registrable as to principal, to change or eliminate any restrictions on the payment of principal or premium with respect to Securities in registered form or of principal, premium or interest with respect to Securities in bearer form, or to permit Securities in registered form to be exchanged for Securities in bearer form, so as to not adversely affect the interests of the Holders or any coupons of any Series in any material respect or permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities of any Series in uncertificated form;

(7) in the case of subordinated Securities, to make any change in the provisions of this Indenture or any supplemental indenture relating to subordination that would limit or terminate the benefits available to any holder of Senior Debt under such provisions (but only if each such holder of Senior Debt under such provisions consents to such change);

(8) to secure the Securities;

(9) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder;

(10) to add to, change, or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture with respect to one or more Series of Securities, so long as any such addition, change or elimination not otherwise permitted under this Indenture shall (A) neither apply to any Security of any Series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision nor modify the rights of the Holders of any such Security with respect to the benefit of such provision or (B) become effective only when there is no such Security outstanding;

(11) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment by a successor or separate Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more Series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of this Indenture by more than one Trustee; or

(12) to establish the form or terms of Securities and coupons of any Series pursuant to Article Two.

SECTION 9.02. <u>With Consent of Holders</u>. The Company and the Trustee may amend this Indenture or the Securities of any Series without notice to any Holder but with the written consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Securities of each Series then outstanding (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for the Securities) affected by such amendment. However, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment may not:

(1) reduce the principal amount of Securities whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;

(2) reduce the rate of or extend the time for payment of interest, including default interest, on any Security;

(3) reduce the principal of or change the Stated Maturity of any Security or alter or waive any of the provisions with respect to the redemption of the Securities;

(4) reduce the amount payable upon the redemption of any Security or change the time at which such Security may be redeemed, if applicable;

(5) make any Security payable in money other than that stated in the Security;

(6) in the case of any subordinated Security, make any change in the ranking or priority of such Security that would adversely affect the rights of the Holders;

(7) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities (except a rescission of acceleration of the Securities by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then

outstanding Securities and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);

(8) make any change in the provisions of this Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or the rights of Holders of Securities to receive payments of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities;

(9) waive a redemption payment with respect to any Security; or

(10) make any change in Section 6.04 or 6.07 hereof or in the foregoing amendment and waiver provisions.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof. After an amendment under this Section becomes effective, the Company shall mail to all affected Holders a notice briefly describing such amendment. The failure to give such notice to all such Holders, or any defect therein, shall not impair or affect the validity of an amendment under this Section.

SECTION 9.03. <u>Compliance with Trust Indenture Act.</u> Every amendment or supplement to this Indenture or the Securities shall comply with the TIA as then in effect.

SECTION 9.04. <u>Revocation and Effect of Consents and Waivers.</u> A consent to an amendment or a waiver by a Holder of a Security shall bind the Holder and every subsequent Holder of that Security or portion of the Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security, even if notation of the consent or waiver is not made on the Security. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent or waiver as to such Holder's Security or portion of the Security if the Trustee receives the notice of revocation before the date the amendment or waiver becomes effective. After an amendment or waiver becomes effective, it shall bind every Holder. An amendment or waiver becomes effective once both (i) the requisite number of consents have been received by the Company or the Trustee and (ii) such amendment or waiver has been executed by the Company and the Trustee.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to give their consent or take any other action described above or required or permitted to be taken pursuant to this Indenture. If a record date is fixed, then notwithstanding the immediately preceding paragraph, those Persons who were Holders at such record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those Persons, shall be entitled to give such consent or to revoke any consent previously given or to take any such action, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders after such record date. No such consent shall be valid or effective for more than 120 days after such record date.

SECTION 9.05. <u>Notation on or Exchange of Securities</u>. If an amendment changes the terms of a Security, the Trustee may require the Holder of the Security to deliver it to the Trustee. The Trustee may place an appropriate notation on the Security

regarding the changed terms and return it to the Holder. Alternatively, if the Company or the Trustee so determines, the Company in exchange for the Security shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a new Security that reflects the changed terms. Failure to make the appropriate notation or to issue a new Security shall not affect the validity of such amendment.

SECTION 9.06. <u>Trustee to Sign Amendments</u>. The Trustee shall sign any amendment authorized pursuant to this Article Nine if the amendment does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. If it does, the Trustee may but need not sign it. In signing such amendment the Trustee shall be entitled to receive indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it and to receive, and (subject to Section 7.02) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that such amendment is authorized or permitted by this Indenture.

SECTION 9.07. <u>Payment for Consent</u>. Neither the Company nor any Affiliate of the Company shall, directly or indirectly, pay or cause to be paid any consideration, whether by way of interest, fee or otherwise, to any Holder for or as an inducement to any consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture or the Securities unless such consideration is offered to be paid to all Holders, ratably, that so consent, waive or agree to amend in the time frame set forth in solicitation documents relating to such consent, waiver or agreement.

### ARTICLE TEN

#### SUBORDINATION

SECTION 10.01. <u>Agreement to Subordinate</u>. The Company agrees, and each Holder by accepting a Security agrees, that the Debt evidenced by the Securities is subordinated in right of payment, to the extent and in the manner provided in this Article Ten, to the payment when due of all Senior Debt of the Company and that the subordination is for the benefit of and enforceable by the holders of such Senior Debt. The Securities shall in all respects rank pari passu with any future Senior Subordinated Debt and senior to all existing and future junior subordinated Debt of the Company, and only Senior Debt shall rank senior to the Securities in accordance with the provisions set forth herein. All provisions of this Article Ten shall be subject to Section 10.12.

SECTION 10.02. <u>Liquidation</u>, <u>Dissolution</u>, <u>Bankruptcy</u>. Upon any payment or distribution of the assets of the Company upon a total or partial liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company or in a bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, receivership or similar proceeding relating to the Company or its Property:

(1) the holders of Senior Debt will be entitled to receive payment in full in cash before the Holders of the Securities are entitled to receive any payment of principal of or interest on the Securities, except that Holders of Securities may receive and retain shares of stock and any debt securities that are subordinated to the Senior Debt to at least the same extent as the Securities; and

(2) until the Senior Debt is paid in full in cash, any distribution to which Holders of the Securities would be entitled but for this Article Ten will be made to holders of the Senior Debt as their interests may appear.

SECTION 10.03. Default on Senior Debt. The Company may not pay principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on, the Securities, or make any deposit pursuant to Section 8.04, and may not repurchase, redeem or otherwise retire any Securities (collectively, "pay the Securities") if (a) any principal, premium or interest in respect of any Senior Debt is not paid within any applicable grace period (including at maturity) or (b) any other default on Senior Debt occurs and the maturity of such Senior Debt is accelerated in accordance with its terms unless, in either case, (1) the default has been cured or waived and any such acceleration has been rescinded or (2) such Senior Debt has been paid in full in cash; provided, however, that the Company may pay the Securities without regard to the foregoing if the Company and the Trustee receive written notice approving such payment from the Representative of such issue of Senior Debt. During the continuance of any default (other than a default described in clause (a) or (b) of the preceding sentence) with respect to any Designated Senior Debt pursuant to which the maturity thereof may be accelerated immediately without further notice (except any notice required to effect the acceleration) or the expiration of any applicable grace period, the Company may not pay the Securities for a period (a "Payment Blockage Period") commencing upon the receipt by the Company and the Trustee of written notice of such default from the Representative of the holders of such Designated Senior Debt specifying an election to effect a Payment Blockage Period (a "Payment Blockage Notice") and ending 179 days thereafter (unless such Payment Blockage Notice is earlier terminated (a) by written notice to the Trustee and the Company from the Representative that gave such Payment Blockage Notice, (b) because such default is no longer continuing or (c) because such Designated Senior Debt has been repaid in full in cash). Unless the holders of such Designated Senior Debt or the Representative of such holders have accelerated the maturity of such Designated Senior Debt and not rescinded such acceleration, the Company may (unless otherwise prohibited as described in the first sentence of this paragraph) resume payments on the Securities after the end of such Payment Blockage Period. Not more than one Payment Blockage Notice with respect to all issues of Designated Senior Debt may be given in any consecutive 360-day period, irrespective of the number of defaults with respect to one or more issues of Designated Senior Debt during such period.

SECTION 10.04. <u>Acceleration of Payment of Securities.</u> If payment of the Securities is accelerated when any Designated Senior Debt is outstanding, the Company may not pay the Securities until three Business Days after the Representatives of all issues of Designated Senior Debt receive notice of such acceleration and, thereafter, may pay the Securities only if this Indenture otherwise permits payment at that time.

SECTION 10.05. <u>When Distribution Must be Paid Over.</u> If a distribution is made to Holders that because of this Article Ten should not have been made to them, the Holders who receive the distribution shall hold it in trust for holders of Senior Debt and pay it over to them as their interests may appear.

SECTION 10.06. <u>Subrogation</u>. After all Senior Debt is paid in full and until the Securities are paid in full, Holders shall be subrogated to the rights of holders of Senior Debt to receive distributions applicable to Senior Debt. A distribution made under this Article Ten to holders of Senior Debt that otherwise would have been made to Holders is not, as between the Company and Holders, a payment by the Company on such Senior Debt.

SECTION 10.07. <u>Relative Rights.</u> This Article Ten defines the relative rights of Holders and holders of Senior Debt. Nothing in this Indenture shall:

(1) impair, as between the Company and Holders, the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay principal of and interest on the Securities in accordance with their terms; or

(2) prevent the Trustee or any Holder from exercising its available remedies upon a Default or an Event of Default, subject to the rights of holders of Senior Debt to receive distributions otherwise payable to Holders.

SECTION 10.08. <u>Subordination May Not be Impaired by Company</u>. No right of any holder of Senior Debt to enforce the subordination of the Debt evidenced by the Securities shall be impaired by any act or failure to act by the Company or by its failure to comply with this Indenture.

SECTION 10.09. <u>Rights of Trustee and Paying Agent</u>. Notwithstanding Section 10.03, the Trustee or Paying Agent may continue to make payments on the Securities and shall not be charged with knowledge of the existence of facts that would prohibit the making of any such payments unless, not less than two Business Days prior to the date of such payment, a Trust Officer receives notice satisfactory to it that payments may not be made under this Article Ten. The Company, the Registrar or co-registrar, the Paying Agent, a Representative or a holder of Senior Debt may give the notice; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, if an issue of Senior Debt has a Representative, only the Representative may give the notice.

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may hold Senior Debt with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. The Registrar and co-registrar and the Paying Agent may do the same with like rights. The Trustee shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article Ten with respect to any Senior Debt that may at any time be held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of such Senior Debt; and nothing in Article Seven shall deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder. Nothing in this Article Ten shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 7.07.

SECTION 10.10. <u>Distribution or Notice to Representative</u>. Whenever a distribution is to be made or a notice given to holders of Senior Debt, the distribution may be made and the notice given to their Representative (if any).

SECTION 10.11. <u>Article Ten Not to Prevent Events of Default or Limit Right to Accelerate</u>. The failure to make a payment pursuant to the Securities by reason of

any provision in this Article Ten shall not be construed as preventing the occurrence of a Default. Nothing in this Article Ten shall have any effect on the right of the Holders or the Trustee to accelerate the maturity of the Securities.

SECTION 10.12. <u>Trust Moneys Not Subordinated</u>. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, payments from money or the proceeds of Government Securities held in trust under Article Eight by the Trustee for the payment of principal of and interest on the Securities shall not be subordinated to the prior payment of any Senior Debt or subject to the restrictions set forth in this Article Ten, and none of the Holders shall be obligated to pay over any such amount to the Company or any holder of Senior Debt or any other creditor of the Company.

SECTION 10.13. <u>Trustee Entitled to Rely.</u> Upon any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article Ten, the Trustee and the Holders shall be entitled to rely (i) upon any order or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction in which any proceedings of the nature referred to in Section 10.02 are pending, (ii) upon a certificate of the liquidating trustee or agent or other Person making such payment or distribution to the Trustee or to the Holders or (iii) upon the Representatives for the holders of Senior Debt for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, the holders of Senior Debt of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Ten. In the event that the Trustee determines, in good faith, that evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Debt to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article Ten, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of such Senior Debt held by such Person, the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article Ten, and, if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment. The provisions of Sections 7.01 and 7.02 shall be applicable to all actions or omissions of actions by the Trustee pursuant to this Article Ten.

SECTION 10.14. <u>Trustee to Effectuate Subordination</u>. Each Holder by accepting a Security authorizes and directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to acknowledge or effectuate the subordination between the Holders and the holders of Senior Debt as provided in this Article Ten and appoints the Trustee as attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

SECTION 10.15. <u>Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Debt.</u> The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Debt and shall not be liable to any such holders if it shall mistakenly pay over or distribute to Holders or the Company or any other Person, money or assets to which any holders of Senior Debt shall be entitled by virtue of this Article Ten or otherwise.

SECTION 10.16. <u>Reliance by Holders of Senior Debt on Subordination Provisions.</u> Each Holder by accepting a Security acknowledges and agrees that the foregoing subordination provisions are, and are intended to be, an inducement and a consideration to each holder of any Senior Debt, whether such Senior Debt was created or

acquired before or after the issuance of the Securities, to acquire and continue to hold, or to continue to hold, such Senior Debt and such holder of such Senior Debt shall be deemed conclusively to have relied on such subordination provisions in acquiring and continuing to hold, or in continuing to hold, such Senior Debt.

#### ARTICLE ELEVEN

#### **MISCELLANEOUS**

SECTION 11.01. <u>Trust Indenture Act Controls</u>. If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision which is required to be included in this Indenture by the TIA, the required provision shall control.

SECTION 11.02. Notices. Any notice or communication shall be in writing and delivered in person or mailed by first-class mail addressed as

follows:

If to the Company: XPO Logistics, Inc. 429 Post Road Buchanan, Michigan 49085

with a copy to:

Cravath, Swaine & Moore 825 Eighth Avenue New York, NY 10019 Attention: Eric L. Schiele, Esq.

]

If to the Trustee:

[

The Company or the Trustee by notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

Any notice or communication mailed to a Holder shall be mailed to the Holder at the Holder's address as it appears on the registration books of the Registrar and shall be sufficiently given if so mailed within the time prescribed.

Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders. If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

SECTION 11.03. <u>Communication by Holders with Other Holders.</u> Holders may communicate pursuant to TIA § 312(b) with other Holders with respect to their rights

under this Indenture or the Securities. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA § 312(c).

SECTION 11.04. <u>Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent</u>. Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take or refrain from taking any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

(1) an Officers' Certificate in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent have been complied with.

SECTION 11.05. <u>Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion</u>. Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a covenant or condition provided for in this Indenture shall include:

(1) a statement that the individual making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;

(2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(3) a statement that, in the opinion of such individual, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such individual, such covenant or condition has been complied with.

SECTION 11.06. <u>Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar</u>. The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or a meeting of Holders. The Registrar and the Paying Agent may make reasonable rules for their functions.

SECTION 11.07. <u>Legal Holidays</u>. A "Legal Holiday" is a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which banking institutions in New York State are authorized or required by law to close. If a payment date is a Legal Holiday, payment shall be made on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period. If a regular record date is a Legal Holiday, the record date shall not be affected.

# SECTION 11.08. <u>Governing Law.</u> THIS INDENTURE AND THE SECURITIES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK BUT

# WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.

SECTION 11.09. <u>No Recourse Against Others.</u> A director, officer, employee or stockholder, as such, of the Company shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Securities or this Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. By accepting a Security, each Holder shall waive and release all such liability. This waiver and release shall be part of the consideration for the issuance of the Securities.

SECTION 11.10. <u>Successors</u>. All agreements of the Issuer in this Indenture and the Securities shall bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

SECTION 11.11. <u>Multiple Originals</u>. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. One signed copy of the Indenture is enough to prove this Indenture.

SECTION 11.12. <u>Table of Contents; Headings</u>. The table of contents, cross-reference sheet and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not intended to be considered a part hereof and shall not modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

SECTION 11.13. <u>Severability</u>. If any provision in this Indenture is deemed unenforceable, it shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision set forth herein, or of the Indenture as a whole.

[Signatures on following page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

# XPO LOGISTICS, INC.,

|     | Name:<br>Title: |               |  |
|-----|-----------------|---------------|--|
| [   |                 | ], as Trustee |  |
| By: |                 |               |  |
|     | Name:<br>Title: |               |  |

[Letterhead of]

#### CRAVATH, SWAINE & MOORE LLP [New York Office]

September 6, 2011

#### XPO Logistics, Inc. Registration Statement on Form S-3

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel for XPO Logistics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement") filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), relating to (i) the registration under the Securities Act and the proposed issuance and sale by the Company from time to time pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of (a) shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock"), including Common Stock as may from time to time be issued upon conversion of Debt Securities or Preferred Stock or the exercise of Warrants; (b) shares of preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the "Debt Securities"); and (d) warrants to purchase Common Stock, Preferred Stock or Debt Securities (the "Warrants"); and (ii) the registration under the Securities Act and the proposed resale from time to time pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act by certain securityholders of the Company to be named in a supplement to the prospectus that forms part of the Registration Statement of (a) up to 75,000 shares of Series A Convertible Perpetual Preferred Stock of the Company, initially convertible into an aggregate of 10,714,286 shares of Common Stock (the "Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock"); (b) up to 10,714,286 warrants, initially exercisable for an aggregate of 10,714,286 shares of Common Stock, shares of the Preferred Stock, the Debt Securities, the Warrants, shares of the Selling Securityholder Warrants. Shares of the Common Stock, shares of the Preferred Stock, the Debt Securities, the Warrants, shares of the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock and the Selling

Unless otherwise provided in any supplement to the prospectus forming a part of the Registration Statement relating to a particular series of the Debt Securities, the Debt Securities may be in the form of (i) senior debt securities of the Company to be issued under an indenture (the "Senior Indenture") to be entered into by the Company and a trustee (the "Senior Trustee") or (ii) subordinated debt securities of the Company to be issued under an indenture (the "Subordinated Indenture") to be entered into by the Company and a trustee (the "Subordinated Trustee"). Any series of the Preferred Stock will be issued pursuant to a Certificate of Designation (a "Certificate of Designation") relating to the particular series of the Preferred Stock. The Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock has been issued pursuant to the Certificate of Designation of Series A Convertible Perpetual Preferred Stock of the Company (the "Series A Certificate of Designation"), filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on September 2, 2011.

In connection with this opinion, we have examined originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such corporate records, certificates of corporate officers and government officials and such other documents as we have deemed necessary or appropriate for the purposes of this opinion, including: (i) the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as amended to the date hereof; (ii) the 2nd Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company; (iii) the Registration Statement; (iv) the Series A Certificate of Designation; (v) the Form of Warrant Certificate in respect of the Selling Securityholder Warrants (the "Selling Securityholder Warrant Certificate"); and (vi) the form of Senior Indenture and the form of Subordinated Indenture filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement. As to various questions of fact material to this opinion, we have relied upon representations of officers or directors of the Company and documents furnished to us by the Company without independent verification of their accuracy. We have also assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals and the conformity to authentic original documents of all documents submitted to us as copies.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing, and assuming that (i) the Registration Statement and any supplements and amendments thereto (including posteffective amendments) will have become effective and will comply with all applicable laws; (ii) the Registration Statement will be effective and will comply with all applicable laws at the time the Offered Securities are offered or issued as contemplated by the Registration Statement; (iii) a prospectus supplement will have been prepared and filed with the Commission describing the Offered Securities offered thereby and including all other appropriate information required thereby and will comply with all applicable laws; (iv) all Offered Securities will be issued and sold in compliance with all applicable Federal and state securities laws and in the manner stated in the Registration Statement and the appropriate prospectus supplement; (v) none of the terms of any Offered Security to be established subsequent to the date hereof, nor the issuance and delivery of such Offered Security, nor the compliance by the Company with the terms of such Offered Security will violate any applicable law or will result in a violation of any provision of any instrument or agreement then binding upon the Company or any restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company; (vi) to the extent applicable, a definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement and any other necessary agreement with respect to any Offered Securities issuable upon conversion, exchange or exercise of any Offered Security being offered or issued will be duly authorized, created and, if appropriate, reserved for issuance upon such conversion, exchange or exercise, we are of opinion as follows:

1. With respect to shares of the Common Stock, when both (i) the Board of Directors of the Company or a duly constituted and acting committee thereof (such Board of Directors or committee thereof being hereinafter referred to as the "Board") has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance of and the terms of the offering of (a) if applicable, the Offered Securities convertible or exchangeable into, or exercisable for, the shares of the Common Stock and (b) the shares of the Common Stock and related matters and (ii) certificates representing shares of the Common Stock have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered either (a) in accordance with the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board upon payment of the consideration therefor (which consideration is not less than the par value of the Common Stock) provided for therein or (b) upon conversion or exercise of any other Offered Security, in accordance with the terms of such Offered Security or the instrument governing such Offered Security providing for such conversion or exercise as approved by the Board, for the consideration approved by the Board (which consideration is not less than the par value of the Common Stock), then such shares of the Common Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

2. With respect to shares of the Preferred Stock (other than the Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock), when (i) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of a particular series of shares of the Preferred Stock, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, including the adoption of a Certificate of Designation relating to such shares of the Preferred Stock and the filing of such Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, (ii) such Certificate of Designation has been properly filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, (ii) such Certificate of Designation has been properly filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and (iii) certificates representing such shares of the Preferred Stock have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered either (a) in accordance with the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board upon payment of the consideration therefor (which consideration is not less than the par value of the Preferred Stock) provided for therein or (b) upon conversion or exercise of any other Offered Security, in accordance with the terms of such Offered Security or the instrument governing such Offered Security providing for such conversion or exercise as approved by the Board, for the consideration approved by the Board (which consideration is not less than the par value of the Preferred Stock), then such shares of the Preferred Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

3. With respect to the Debt Securities to be issued under either the Senior Indenture or the Subordinated Indenture, when (i) the Senior Trustee or Subordinated Trustee, as applicable, has been qualified to act as Senior Trustee or Subordinated Trustee, as applicable, under the Senior Indenture or Subordinated Indenture, as applicable, (ii) the Senior Trustee or Subordinated Trustee, as applicable, has duly executed and delivered the Senior Indenture or Subordinated Indenture, as applicable, (iii) the Senior Indenture or Subordinated Indenture, as applicable, (iii) the Senior Indenture or Subordinated Indenture, as applicable, (iii) the Senior Indenture or Subordinated Indenture, as applicable, (iv) the Senior Trustee or Subordinated Trustee, as applicable, by the Company, (iv) the Senior Indenture or Subordinated Indenture, as applicable, has been duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, (v) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of a particular series of such Debt Securities, the terms of the offering

thereof and related matters, and (vi) such Debt Securities have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in accordance with the provisions of the Senior Indenture or the Subordinated Indenture, as applicable, including any supplemental indenture related thereto, and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for therein, such Debt Securities will be validly issued and will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms (subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally from time to time in effect and subject to general principles of equity, including, without limitation, concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing, regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

4. With respect to the Warrants (other than the Selling Securityholder Warrants), when (i) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the creation of and the issuance and terms of the Warrants, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, (ii) a warrant agreement or agreements relating to the Warrants have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company, the warrant agent appointed by the Company and each other party thereto and (iii) the Warrants or certificates representing the Warrants have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered in accordance with the appropriate warrant agreement or agreements and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for therein, the Warrants will be validly issued and will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms (subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally from time to time in effect and subject to general principles of equity, including, without limitation, concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing, regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

5. The shares of Selling Securityholder Preferred Stock have been duly authorized, validly issued and are fully paid and nonassessable.

6. The Selling Securityholder Warrants have been duly authorized and validly issued, and constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company entitled to the benefits of the Selling Securityholder Warrant Certificate, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms (subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally from time to time in effect and subject to general principles of equity, including, without limitation, concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing, regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

We express no opinion herein as to any provision of the Senior Indenture or the Subordinated Indenture, as applicable, or the Debt Securities or any other document in respect of the Offered Securities that (i) relates to the subject matter jurisdiction of any

Federal court of the United States of America, or any Federal appellate court, to adjudicate any controversy related thereto, (ii) contains a waiver of an inconvenient forum, (iii) relates to the waiver of rights to jury trial or (iv) provides for indemnification, contribution or limitations on liability. We also express no opinion as to (a) the enforceability of the provisions of the Senior Indenture or Subordinated Indenture, as applicable, or the Debt Securities or any other document in respect of the Offered Securities to the extent that such provisions constitute a waiver of illegality as a defense to performance of contract obligations or any other defense to performance which cannot, as a matter of law, be effectively waived or (b) whether a state court outside the State of New York or a Federal court of the United States would give effect to any choice of New York law provided for therein.

Courts in the United States have not customarily rendered judgments for money damages denominated in any currency other than United States dollars. Section 27(b) of the Judiciary Law of the State of New York provides, however, that a judgment or decree in an action based upon an obligation denominated in a currency other than United States dollars shall be rendered in the foreign currency of the underlying obligation and converted into United States dollars at the rate of exchange prevailing on the date of the entry of the judgment or decree. We express no opinion as to whether a Federal court would render a judgment other than in United States dollars.

We are admitted to practice only in the State of New York and express no opinion as to matters governed by any laws other than the laws of the State of New York, the Delaware General Corporation Law and the Federal laws of the United States of America.

We are aware that we are referred to under the heading "Legal Matters" in the prospectus forming a part of the Registration Statement and that we may be referred to under a similar heading in a prospectus supplement filed after the effective date of the Registration Statement. We hereby consent to such use of our name therein and the filing of this opinion as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not hereby admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the Rules and Regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Cravath, Swaine & Moore LLP

XPO Logistics, Inc. 429 Post Road Buchanan, Michigan 491075

### **Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors XPO Logistics, Inc.:

We consent to the use of our report dated August 15, 2011, with respect to the consolidated balance sheets of XPO Logistics, Inc. (formerly Express-1 Expedited Solutions, Inc.) as of December 31, 2010 and 2009, and the related consolidated statements of operations, cash flows and changes in stockholders' equity for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2010, incorporated herein by reference and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in the prospectus.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Chicago, IL September 6, 2011